

SIKHISM

1000

Questions Answered

S.S.Kapoor

SIKHISM

1000 Questions Answered

By

Dr. Sukhbir Singh Kapoor

Vice Chancellor, World Sikh University, London

Khalsa College London
University Building, 35 Pinner Road,
Harrow, HA1 4ES, U.K.
Registration No. 2081264 Charity No. 26012



Publisher

B. Chattar Singh Jiwan Singh

Amritsar (India)

© Publishers

ISBN : 81-7601-896-1

First Edition 2001 Reprint 2004 (Hemkunt Press)
Second Edition 2008

Price : 300/-



Published by : **B. Chattar Singh Jiwan Singh**
Bazar Mai Sewan, Amritsar (India)
Ph./Fax : 91-183-2542346, 2547974, 2557973
E-Mail : csjssales@hotmail.com csjs@vsnl.com
csjsexports@vsnl.com
Visit our Website : www.csjs.com

Unauthorised duplication in any form without prior permission from the publisher prohibited.

Printed & Bound in India by :
Jeewan Printers, Amritsar. Ph. 2705003, 5095774

Dedication

*To my most respected & revered Bhabi (Late)
Kanwalraj Kaur Sethi who left for heavenly
abode on 6th March 2000.*

INTRODUCTION

This is my 29th book. This book contains about 1000 questions and answers, including a number of tables and charts, on different aspects of Sikhism including a few questions on Indian history, Islam and Hinduism for a comparative study. It has been proved beyond doubt that the Question and Answer approach is a quick and easy way to understand a subject, if one already has a basic knowledge of the area of studies. I very strongly recommend that the readers of the Questions and Answers book should first read my following publications for a better understanding and comprehension of the subject:

- (a) Sikhism - An introduction
- (b) Sikh Religion and the Sikh People
- (c) Guru Granth Sahib - An Introductory Study
- (d) Philosophy, Facts and Fundamentals of Sikh Religion
- (e) Nitnem

In the West, now, there is a greater demand for Sikh literature and Sikh Studies. All my books have been written to fill that vacuum. They are written for a common reader and the text is easy to understand and follow.

I hope you will all welcome this novel approach of studies of Sikhism. I will eagerly wait for your comments.

I owe a great deal to my secretary Poonam Kapoor for her invaluable suggestions in producing this volume.

Sukhbir Singh Kapoor

Ph. D.M.A. (Law) M.Comm FCMA FCCA

23rd January 2001

INTRODUCTION TO THE SECOND EDITION

I am glad to present to my readers the latest edition of my book. This is the second edition of the book. The first edition was published and released in 2001 and its reprint was published in 2004.

It is the appreciation of my readers which has brought out this new edition. A few words of appreciation, that is what is wanted by an author and with the grace of Waheguru, I have received lots of such words from my readers.

I pray to Waheguru to give me strength and health that I should go on writing for the Sikh cause until my last breath.

I am thankful to my Secretary Poonam Kapoor for her help and good wishes all through my endeavours.

Dr. Sukhbir Singh Kapoor

London

23rd January, 2008.

Preface

I am pleased to release the second edition of the book. I received a number of letters from my readers highlighting the usefulness of the book and its contents.

I am very thankful to them. A good comment and a favourable communication from a reader is, indeed, a good-enough motivation for a writer. I am indebted to all my readers for their faith in me and in my writings.

Dr. S.S. Kapoor

London

23rd January 2008

CONTENTS

Discussion Papers	Page
Discussion Papers 1-20	9
Suggested Answers 1-20	62
Test Papers: Specialist Unit - Guru Granth Sahib	
Test Papers 1-11	82
Suggested Answers 1-11	104
Test Papers : Specialist Unit - The Sikh Gurus	
Test Papers 1-10	126
Suggested Answers 1-10	147
Revision Papers	
Revision Papers 1-4	171
Suggested Answers 1-4	176
Self Assessment Questions	
Sections 1-20	199
Suggested Answers 1-20	230

BY THE SAME AUTHOR

All books are in English; Guru-baani text is both in Panjabi and English.

Year of publication/book list

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 2007 | 1. Sukhmani Sahib – A Fountain of Eternal Happiness |
| 2006 | 1. The Birds and Guru Granth Sahib |
| 2005 | 1. The Sikh Ideology
2. Janam Sakhi Parampara
3. Hinduism – An Introductory Study |
| 2004 | 1. The Sikh Law Book - the Law personally handed by God to Guru Nanak
2. Guru Granth Sahib — An insight into its Format and Design
3. Islam — An introduction
4. Sui Generis Martyrdom – Martyrdom of Mata Gujri and Sahibzadas
5. Sikhism — Guru Granth Sahib and The Sikh History |
| 2003 | 1. Guru Granth Sahib — An Advance Study Volume 2
2. Dasam Granth — An Introduction Study
3. Comparative Studies of World Religions. (Second Edition)
4. Asa di Var — an Epic the listening of which fulfils all worldly desires. |
| 2002 | 1. Guru Granth Sahib — An Advance Study Volume One
2. Sikh Religion and the Sikh People (Third revised edition)
3. Sikhism — An Introduction (Second revised and enlarged edition)
4. Japji — A way of God realisation (Third edition) |
| 2001 | 1. Sikhism — 1000 questions answered.
2. Guru Granth Sahib, An introductory Study (enlarged edition).
3. Sikh Philosophy, Facts and Fundamentals of Sikh Religion (2 nd edition)
4. Japjee — The Sikh morning prayer (Illustrated deluxe edition) |
| 2000 | 1. Bhagat Bani
2. Sikh Religion and the Sikh People (2nd edition) <i>Adjudged best book of the year'</i> |
| 1999 | 1. Sikhism — An Introduction
2. Saint Soldier (The Khalsa Brotherhood)
3. Comparative Studies of World Religions
4. The Creation of Khalsa (Edited)
5. Japji, "A way of God realisation" (2nd edition) <i>Adjudged one of the best available translations in English'</i> |
| 1998/97 | 1. Guru Angad Dev, Life, History and Teachings
2. Nitnem (The daily Sikh Prayers) (Translation in both easy Panjabi and English)
3. Khushi de Handu — (ਖੁਸ਼ੀ ਦੇ ਹੱਥ) Panjabi poetry |
| 1996 | 1. The Sikh Marriage Ceremony (Anand Marriage)
2. Baramah (The twelve months) |
| 1995 | 1. Kirtan Sohila and Ardas
2. Gurbani — God's word
3. Jap Sahib, Swayas and Ardas. Master compositions of Guru Gobind Singh Ji (Translation followed by relevant Sakhis (life stories))
4. Janoon — (ਜਨੂਨ) Panjabi Poetry |
| 1994/93 | 1. Rehras & Kirtan Sohila — "The torch to pass through the darkness of death, and the Lyric that speaks of lacerations and pangs of separation." (Translation followed by relevant Sakhis (life stories))
2. Sikh Philosophy, Facts and Fundamentals of Sikhism (1 st edition)
3. Puniya da Chand — (ਪੁਨਿਆ ਦਾ ਚੰਨ) Panjabi poetry |
| 1992/91 | 1. Japji (1 st edition)
2. Sikh Religion and the Sikh people (1 st edition) |
| 1990 | 1. Being a Sikh |
| 1989/88 | 1. Ideal Man, Guru Gobind Singh's Concept of a Saint Soldier. |
| 1984 | 1. Invasion of Golden Temple |
| 1983 | 1. Sikh Festivals |
| 1982 | 1. Sikh & Sikhism |

DISCUSSION PAPERS

1-20

Discussion Paper 1

Answer the following questions:

1. How many Gurus the Sikhs have? _____
2. How many Sikhs were initially baptised by Guru Gobind Singh at Kesgarh Sahib on the Baisakhi of 1699?

3. How many Takhats the Sikhs have? _____
4. In the Sikh Ardas a mention is made of the sons of only one Sikh Guru:

Name the Guru _____

How many sons he had? _____

What happened to his sons? _____

5. How many banis (hymns) a Sikh must read every day?

6. How many times a Sikh must pray every day?

7. How many Gurus' Bani is in Guru Granth Sahib?

8. How many Bhagats' Bani is in Guru Granth Sahib?

9. Name the Guru whose Bani is preserved in the Dasam Granth.

10. How many printed pages Guru Granth Sahib has?

11. What is the meaning of the word Gurdwara?

12. Name the Guru who is associated with the word 'Miri & Piri' _____
13. Name the Guru who is called 'Bandi Chhor'.

14. Name the Guru who initiated 'khande di pahul':

15. Name the Sikh ruler who is called 'the Lion of Punjab'.

16. Name the Muslim saint who laid the foundation stone of the Harimandir. _____
17. Name the Kashmiri hermit who was baptised as a Sikh and was given the command of the Sikhs after the death of Guru Gobind Singh. _____
18. Name the mountain which is claimed to be a place where Guru Gobind Singh meditated before his birth in this mortal world. _____

19. Name the place where Guru Nanak was born.

20. Name the place where Guru Gobind Singh was born.

Discussion Paper 2

Answer the following questions:

1. Were all the Sikh Gurus married? _____
2. Name the wives of first, second, fourth, fifth, ninth and tenth Gurus. _____

3. How many children the following Gurus had?
First _____ Second _____
Fourth _____ Fifth _____
Ninth _____ Tenth _____
4. For analysis purposes, in how many parts a Sikh Ardas can be divided? _____
5. Who composed various parts of the Sikh Ardas?

6. Name the banis a Sikh must read every day

7. How many Bhats have their hymns in Guru Granth Sahib?

8. In which year Guru Granth Sahib was installed in Harimandir Sahib? _____
9. Who was the first high priest of Harimandir Sahib?

10. How many printed pages Dasam Granth has?

11. What is the meaning of the word Rehras?

12. Name the Guru who is associated with the initiation of Khalsa

13. Name the Guru wife who is called the mother of the Khalsa

14. Name the Guru who is associated with the new Punjabi grammar. _____
15. Name the Sikh high priest of Akal Takhat who summoned Maharaja Ranjit Singh at the Takhat for his religious wrongs.

16. Name the Muslim devotee of Guru Gobind Singh who sacrificed himself and all his sons for the Sikh cause.

17. Name the following Bhagat/s whose bani is recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
- (i) From Rajasthan _____
- (ii) From Maharashtra _____
- (iii) From Bengal _____
18. Name the place where Guru Gobind Singh fought the last battle against the Mughals.

19. Name the place where Guru Arjan was born.

20. Name the place where Guru Hargobind was born.

Discussion Paper 3

Answer the following questions:

1. Name the Sikh Gurus who lived beyond the age of fifty.

2. Name the Guru wife who took active part in organising the Sikh langar.

3. Name the Gurus who are called:
 - (a) Bandi Chhor _____
 - (b) Sarbans Dani _____
 - (c) Hind di Chadar _____
 - (d) Bhai Lehna _____
 - (e) Bhai Jetha _____
4. What is the difference between path and prayer?
Path _____
Prayer (Ardas) _____
5. Name the bani and author of the first part of Sikh Ardas.

6. What is the literal meaning of the following banis?
Jap (Ji) _____
Jaap (Sahib) _____
Sukhmani (Sahib) _____
Anand (Sahib) _____
7. How many bhagats have their hymns in Guru Granth Sahib?

8. In which year Guru Arjan started compiling Guru Granth Sahib?

9. Name the Gurus who founded the following cities?
 (a) Amritsar _____
 (b) Goindwal _____
 (c) Kiratpur _____
 (d) Anandpur _____
10. How many printed pages Japji has in Guru Granth Sahib?

11. What is the meaning of the word Sohila? _____
12. Name the Guru who is associated with Sikh concept of Sewa.

13. Name the Guru wife who lead the Sikh nation after the death of Guru Gobind Singh.

14. Name the Gurus who were martyred. _____
15. Name the five Sikh Takhats and the Gurus they are associated with.
 (a) _____
 (b) _____
 (c) _____
 (d) _____
 (e) _____
16. Name the Muslim saint who laid the foundation of Harimandir Sahib. _____
17. Name the following bhagat/s whose bani is recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:

- (i) belonging to Muslim faith _____
- (ii) belonging to the province of Sind _____
- (iii) belonging to U.P _____

18. Name the place where Guru Gobind Singh fought the first battle against the Hill rajas.

19. Name the place where Guru Arjan was martyred.

20. Name the place where Guru Nanak breathed his last.

Discussion Paper 4

Answer the following questions:

1. Name the Sikh Gurus who lived in this mortal world for less than 50 years. _____

2. Name the Guru wife who went to Baba Budha for blessing to have a son.

3. Name the Gurus who visited the following places outside Punjab:
 - (a) Mecca _____
 - (b) Kashmir _____
 - (c) Dehra Dun _____
 - (d) Nanded _____
 - (e) Delhi _____
4. What is the difference between a Shabad and a Pauri?
Shabad: _____
Pauri: _____
5. Name the Nitnem banis and their authors which are recited in the morning. _____

6. What is the literal meaning of the following banis?
Baramah _____
Sidh Gosht _____
Rehras _____
Vanjara _____

7. How many disciples of the Gurus have their hymns in Guru Granth Sahib? _____
8. In which year Guru Gobind Singh completed the second recension of Guru Granth Sahib? _____

9. Name the Gurus who founded/lived in the following cities/towns/villages:
 - (a) Khadur Sahib _____
 - (b) Tarn Taran _____
 - (c) Nahan _____
 - (d) Amritsar _____
10. How many printed pages Rehras & Sohila have in Guru Granth Sahib? _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Raga Bilawal?

12. Name the Guru who is associated with concepts of free clinic/free medicines _____
13. Name the Guru daughter who became one of the most famous names in the Sikh history. _____
14. Name the Guru who refused to see his older son for his (son's) religious wrongs _____
15. Name the five Panj Piaras and the places they hailed from:
 - (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____
 - (d) _____
 - (e) _____
16. Name the Mughal ruler who visited Guru Angad at Khadur

17. Name the following bhagat/s whose bani is recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:

(i) belonging to the province of Bengal _____

(ii) belonging to the province of Maharashtra _____

(iii) belonging to Madhya Pradesh _____

18. Name the place where Guru Gobind Singh fought the last battle against the Mughals.

19. Name the place where the older sons of Guru Gobind Singh were martyred. _____

20. Name the place where the forty Muktas were martyred.

Discussion Paper 5

Answer the following questions:

1. Name the Sikh Gurus who did not go outside Punjab.

2. Name the Guru wife who died in the cold *burj* at Fatehgarh Sahib in Sirhind. _____
3. Name the Gurus who visited the following places outside Punjab:
 - (a) Allahabad _____
 - (b) Calcutta _____
 - (c) Gwalior _____
 - (d) Tamil Nadu _____
4. What is the difference between a Var and a Chhant?
Var _____
Chhant _____
5. Name two banis and their authors which are not Nitnem banis but are recited almost daily by the devout Sikhs.

6. What is the literal meaning of the following banis?
Shabad Hazare _____
Din ren _____
Thithe _____
Gatha _____
7. How many total hymns there are in Guru Granth Sahib?

8. In which time period Sodhi Sadhu Singh presented a copy of Kartarpuri bir to Queen Victoria?

9. Name the Gurus who founded/lived in the following cities/towns/villages.
- (a) Goindwal _____
- (b) Kiratpur _____
- (c) Talwandi _____
10. How many printed pages musical measure section has in Guru Granth Sahib? _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Raga Sorath Mehla 1 Ghar 1? _____

12. Name the Guru who is associated with concepts of Jeewan Mukh.

13. Name one Sikh woman who became one of the most famous names in the Sikh history.

14. Name the Guru who first scolded emperor Humayun.

15. Name the four sons (and their mothers) of Guru Gobind Singh:
- (a) _____
- (b) _____
- (c) _____
- (d) _____
16. Name the Mughal ruler who visited Guru Amardas.

17. Name the following bhagat/s whose bani is recorded in Gurū Granth` Sahib:

(i) One who composed patti (alphabet). _____

(ii) One who composed a shabad on the forms of rebirth.

(iii) One who belonged to Rajasthan. _____

18. Name the place where Guru Harkrishan breathed his last.

19. Name the place where Guru Ramdas was born.

20. Name the place where the forty Muktas came from.

Discussion Paper 6

Answer the following questions:

1. Name the Sikh hero who established the first Sikh empire:

2. Name the Guru wife who managed the affairs of the Sikhs after the death of Guru Gobind Singh. _____
3. Name the Gurus who visited/lived at the following places:
 - (a) Nainadevi _____
 - (b) Kailash Parbat _____
 - (c) Ceylon _____
 - (d) Baserke _____
4. What is the difference between a Swaya and a Shabad?
Swaya _____
Shabad _____
5. Name a bani and its composer which is recited at the cremation ground _____
6. What is the literal meaning of the following banis?
Ragamala _____
Dakhni Onkar _____
Bawan Akhri _____
Sidh Gosht _____
7. How many total Chhants there are in Guru Granth Sahib?

8. In which time period Maharaja Ranjit Singh ruled Punjab?

9. Name the birth places of the following Gurus?
 - (a) Guru Gobind Singh _____
 - (b) Guru Harrai _____

- (c) Guru Hargobind _____
10. How many printed pages concluding section has in Guru Granth Sahib? _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Dakhna? _____
12. Name the Guru who organised arenas for wrestling matches.

13. Name the Sikh woman who has become head of SGPC in 1999. _____
14. Name the Muslim fakir who went to Patna to have an audience of the newly born baby called Gobind Rai.

15. Name the sons (and their mothers) of Guru Nanak and Guru Angad.
(a) _____
(b) _____
(c) _____
(d) _____
16. Name the Mughal ruler who killed his brothers and imprisoned his father. _____
17. Name the following bhagat/s whose bani is recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
(i) One who has maximum compositions in Guru Granth Sahib _____
(ii) Those who have minimum (one) compositions _____
18. Name the place where Guru Angad breathed his last.

19. Name the place where Guru Arjan was born. _____
20. Name the place which was capital of Maharaja Ranjit Singh's Punjab. _____

Discussion Paper 7

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the popular names of the following:
 - (a) The first recension of Guru Granth Sahib _____
 - (b) The second recension of Guru Granth Sahib _____
 - (c) The first copy of Guru Granth Sahib _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) First scribe of Guru Granth Sahib _____
 - (b) Second scribe of Guru Granth Sahib _____
 - (c) The place where first recension was written

 - (d) The place where second recension was written.

3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) Baba Budha _____
 - (b) Bhai Daya Singh _____
 - (c) Bhai Banno _____
 - (d) Baba Mohan _____
4. What is the difference between a Chhant and a Var?
Chhant _____
Var _____
5. Name the bani, its total length and its composer, which is recited at the time of the Sikh marriage (*lavan phere*)

6. What is the meaning of the word rahau?
Scholarly definition _____
Musical definition _____

7. List the number of the following:
- (a) Shabads in Sodar _____
 - (b) Shabads in Sopurakh _____
 - (c) Shabads in Kirtan Sohila _____
 - (d) Hymns in Jap Sahib _____
 - (e) Pauris in Anand Sahib _____
8. Give the time period of the following:
- (a) The rise and fall of Banda Singh Bahadur _____
 - (b) The rise and fall of the Sikh misls _____
 - (c) The rise and fall of Sikh empire of Maharaja Ranjit Singh _____
9. Give the family names of the following:
- (a) Bhai Bala _____
 - (b) Bhai Mardana _____
 - (c) Baba Budha _____
 - (d) Maharaja Ranjit Singh _____
10. How many printed pages Dasam Granth has? _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Chaubole? _____
12. Name the Guru who was hit by arrogant Datu. _____
13. Name the current Jathedar of Akal Takhat. _____
14. Name two Muslims who played important role in the Sikh history _____
15. Name five Sikhs who have out-shined in the Sikh history:
- (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____
 - (d) _____
 - (e) _____

Discussion Paper 8

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the popular names of the following:
 - (a) Harimandir Sahib _____
 - (b) Sodar & Sopurakh _____
 - (c) Sohila _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) The Muslims who helped Guru Gobind Singh to escape from Machhiwara _____
 - (b) The Hindu Minister who sold his household to acquire the corpses of the younger sons of Guru Gobind Singh for proper cremation _____
 - (c) The place where the Sikhs immerse the ashes of their deceased _____
 - (d) The gurdwara where Guru Harkrishan breathed his last

3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) Hari Singh Nalwa _____
 - (b) Nawab Kapur Singh _____
 - (c) Jassa Singh Ahluwalia _____
 - (d) Jassa Singh Ramgarhia _____
4. What is the difference between a pada and a tuk?
Pada _____
Tuk _____
5. Name the bani, its total length and its composer, which is recited at the end of every Sikh service _____

6. What is the meaning of the word Mangal?
Scholarly definition _____

7. List the number of the following:
- (a) Verses in Benti Chaupai _____
 - (b) Ashtpadis in Sukhmani Sahib _____
 - (c) Pauris in Asa di var _____
 - (d) Stanzas in Sudh Swayas _____
 - (e) Stanzas in Baramah (Mehla 5) _____
8. Give the time period of the following:
- (a) The rise and fall of Nawab Kapur Singh _____
 - (b) The rise and fall of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia _____
 - (c) The rise and fall of Master Tara Singh _____
9. Give the family names of the following:
- (a) Sri Chand and Lakhmi Chand _____
 - (b) Dasu and Datu _____
 - (c) Mohan & Mohri _____
 - (d) Prithi Chand and Mahadeo _____
10. How many hand written pages are in Banno bir? _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Mundavni? _____
12. Name the Guru who cleaned the feet of Sri Chand with his beard. _____
13. Name the current President of Akali Dal. _____
14. Name two Hindus who played important role in the Sikh history

15. Name five Sahajdhari Sikhs who have played significant role in the Sikh history (the Guru period) and afterwards:
- (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____
 - (d) _____
 - (e) _____

Discussion Paper 9

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) Nankana Sahib _____
 - (b) Panja Sahib _____
 - (c) Hazoor Sahib _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) Mother of Sahibzada Ajit Singh _____
 - (b) Mother of Guru Arjan Dev _____
 - (c) Mother of Guru Hargobind _____
 - (d) Mother of Guru Gobind Singh _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) Bhai Bidi Chand _____
 - (b) Bhai Nand Lal _____
 - (c) Lakhpat Rai _____
 - (d) Baba Deep Singh _____
4. What is the difference between a raga and a ghar?
Raga _____
Ghar _____
5. Name the bani, its total length and its composer, which is popularly known as Sikh Ardas. _____
6. What is the meaning of the Mehla?
Scholarly definition _____
7. List the number of the following:
 - (a) Shabads of Sodar plus Sopurakh _____
 - (b) Shabads in Sohila _____

- (c) Pauris in Anand Sahib _____
- (d) Sloak Mehla 9 _____
- (e) Stanzas in Baramah (Mehla 1) _____
8. Give the time period of the following:
- (a) The rise and fall of Aurangzeb _____
- (b) The rise and fall of Farukh Siyar _____
- (c) The rise and fall of Sant Fateh Singh _____
9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:
- (a) Babar _____
- (b) Ahmed Shah _____
- (c) Sher Shah _____
10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib comes the traditional *madh*? _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Sukhmani?

12. Name the Guru who refused to see Aurangzeb.

13. Name the contemporary Gurus of Aurangzeb.

14. Name two Dogras of the Sikh Darbar who played villains to bring down the Sikh empire _____
15. Name any five people who played heroic role in the Sikh history (the Guru period and afterwards).
- (a) _____
- (b) _____
- (c) _____
- (d) _____
- (e) _____

Discussion Paper 10

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) Gurdwara Patalpuri Sahib _____
 - (b) Gurdwara Retha Sahib _____
 - (c) Gurdwara Pariwar Vichhora Sahib _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) The son of Guru Arjan _____
 - (b) The Guru who was twice superseded in the Sikh Guruship _____
 - (c) Father of Guru Harrai _____
 - (d) Father of Dhirmal _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) Bahadur Shah _____
 - (b) Bhai Bala _____
 - (c) Bhai Lehna _____
 - (d) Bhai Jetha _____
4. What is the difference between a Shabad and a Pauri?
Shabad _____
Pauri _____
5. Name the couplet and its composer which is recited in Sikh Ardas and refers to the Guruship of Guru Granth Sahib.

6. What is the meaning of the words shud and shud keechnae found in Guru Granth Sahib at the end of a number of vars?
Shud _____
Shud keechnae _____

7. List the number of the following:
- (a) The Sikh Lavan _____
 - (b) Shabads of Guru Nanak in Sohila _____
 - (c) Shabads of Guru Nanak in Sodar _____
 - (d) Shabads of Guru Nanak in Sopurakh _____
 - (e) Pauris in Asa di Var _____
8. Give the time period of the following:
- (a) The rise and fall of Gurcharan Singh Tohra _____
 - (b) The rise and fall of Master Tara Singh _____
 - (c) The rise and fall of Indira Gandhi _____
9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:
- (a) Aurangzeb _____
 - (b) Nadir Shah _____
 - (c) Chengez _____
10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib comes the path of Baramah (M:5): _____
11. What is the meaning of the word Pehre? _____
12. Name the Guru who composed the path of Lavan.

13. Name the contemporary Gurus of Akbar:.

14. Name the last heir of the Sikh empire _____
15. Name any three women who played heroic role in the Sikh history (the Guru period and afterwards):
- (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____

Discussion Paper 11

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) Gurdwara Dehra Sahib _____
 - (b) Gurdwara Hemkunt Sahib _____
 - (c) Guru ka Lahore _____

2. Name the following:
 - (a) The sons of Guru Ramdas _____
 - (b) The Guru who introduced the concept of Miri & Piri

 - (c) Father of Guru Tegh Bahadur _____
 - (d) Father of Ramrai _____

3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) Bhai Daya Singh _____
 - (b) Bhai Gurdas II _____
 - (c) Bhai Gurdas I _____
 - (d) Bhai Mati Das _____
 - (e) Bebe Nanki _____

4. What is the difference between a Var and a Swaya?
Var _____
Swaya _____

5. Name the pada of the Ashtpadi and its composer which is recited in the beginning of Sikh Ardas when every one stands from their sitting down posture.

6. What is the meaning of the words Dakhna and Doha found in Guru Granth Sahib?

Dakhna _____

Doha _____

7. List the number of the following:

(a) The Swayas composed by Guru Arjan _____

(b) Shabads of Guru Ramdas in Sodar _____

(c) Shabads of Guru Ramdas in Sopurakh _____

(d) Shabads of Guru Ramdas in Sohila _____

(e) The use of complete Mool Mantar as an invocation

8. Give the time period of the following:

(a) The journeys of Guru Nanak _____

(b) The childhood of Guru Gobind Singh in Patna _____

(c) The martyrdom of Guru Arjan _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:

(a) Master Tara Singh _____

(b) Sant Fateh Singh _____

(c) Baba Kharak Singh _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib comes the path of Sukhmani Sahib? _____

11. What is the meaning of the word Thithe?

12. Name the Gurus who did not compose any hymns.

13. Name the contemporary Gurus of Emperor Jahangir.

14. Name the son of Maharaja Ranjit Singh who succeeded him after his death _____

15. Name any six personalities who played an important role in the Sikh history in the post Guru period.

(a) _____

(b) _____

(c) _____

(d) _____

(e) _____

(f) _____

Discussion Paper 12

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The five Sikh Takhats _____
 - (b) Where Guru Nanak got married _____
 - (c) Where Guru Gobind Singh got married _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) The younger brother of Ramrai _____
 - (b) The younger brother of Dhirmal _____
 - (c) Father of Mohan & Mohri _____
 - (d) Father of Guru Tegh Bahadur _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) SGPC _____
 - (b) Rehat Maryada _____
 - (c) PEPSU _____
 - (d) DGPC _____
 - (e) Punjab _____
4. What is the commonality & difference between a Var and a Chhant?
Var _____
Chhant _____
5. Name the doha and its composer which is recited at the end of Sikh Ardas when every one bows after the Ardas and stands up again.

6. What is the meaning of the words Jumla and Chhaka found in Guru Granth Sahib?

Jumla _____

Chhaka _____

7. List the number and or the first word of the Shabad of the following:

(a) The swayas composed by Bhats (numbers only)

(b) Shabads of Guru Arjan in Sodar _____

(c) Shabads of Guru Arjan in Sopurakh _____

(d) Shabads of Guru Arjan in Sohila _____

(e) Ashtpadis in Sukhmani Sahib (numbers only) _____

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:

(a) The birth of Guru Nanak _____

(b) The birth of Guru Gobind Singh _____

(c) The birth of the Khalsa _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:

(a) Bhai Jairam (husband of Bebe Nanki) _____

(b) Bhai Dharam Singh _____

(c) Dr. Manmohan Singh (Former Finance Minister of India) _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib comes the path of Asa di Var? _____

11. What is the meaning of the word Chaubole?

12. Name two persons who were not Gurus but whose hymns are allowed to be sung in the gurdwaras.

13. Name the contemporary Gurus of Emperor Shahjahan.

14. Name the wife of Maharaja Ranjit Singh who played an important part to save the fall of the Sikh Empire.

15. Name any six historical gurdwaras which were focus of important Sikh events in the Sikh history in the post Guru period.

(a) _____

(b) _____

(c) _____

(d) _____

(e) _____

(f) _____

Discussion Paper 13

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The cellar where Guru Tegh Bahadur was meditating before he was discovered by Sikhs to be the ninth Guru of the Sikhs _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Gobind Singh fought the first battle with hill rajas _____
 - (c) The place where Guru Amardas hid himself before he was discovered by Baba Budha and was requested by the Sikhs to resume his duties as the third Guru of the Sikhs. _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) A nephew of Guru Amardas who composed the hymn of Sad (ਸਦ) _____
 - (b) An uncle of Guru Arjan who was very closely associated with the Sikh affairs _____
 - (c) Brother of Bibi Viro _____
 - (d) The son adopted by Mata Sundri after the death of Guru Gobind Singh. _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) WSU _____
 - (b) KCL _____
 - (c) Miri _____ Piri _____
 - (d) Hemkunt _____
 - (e) Harimandi _____
4. What is the difference between a Raga and a Ghar?
Raga _____
Ghar _____

5. Name the composition, its structure and its composer, which is recited at the beginning of the Sikh wedding and/or before any other auspicious occasion.

6. What is the meaning of the words Ahlanian and Karhale found in Guru Granth Sahib?

Ahlanian _____ Karhale _____

7. List the number and or the first word of the shabad of the following:

(a) The number of rahaus in Sukhmani Sahib (numbers only)

(b) Shabads of Guru Amardas in Sodar _____

(c) Shabads of Guru Ramdas in Sopurakh _____

(d) Shabads of Guru Angad in Sohila _____

(e) Sloaks in Sukhmani Sahib (numbers only) _____

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:

(a) The departure of Guru Nanak from this world

(b) The departure of Guru Gobind Singh from this world

(c) The departure of the four sons of Guru Gobind Singh

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:

(a) Baba Kalu Ram _____

(b) Mata Sulakhni _____

(c) Mata Khivi _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib starts the hymns of Sirirag?

11. What is the meaning of the word Sahaskriti Sloaks?

12. Name two persons who are revered as the veterans in the Sikh history.

13. Name the contemporary Guru/s of emperor Babar:.

14. Name the place where Sikhs fought the last battle with the English before the fall of the Sikh Empire _____

15. Name any six history/holy books or collections/manuscripts which are the main sources of Sikh history

(a) _____

(b) _____

(c) _____

(d) _____

(e) _____

(f) _____

Discussion Paper 14

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where Guru Nanak composed the shabad titled Arti in raga Dhanasri _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Gobind Singh fought the last battle with Mughals _____
 - (c) The place where Guru Harrai lived most of his life period _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) Two younger brothers of Prithi Chand (Prithia) _____
 - (b) The uncle (ਤਾਇਆ) of Guru Gobind Singh who was the father of a Sikh Guru. _____
 - (c) An aunty (ਭੁਆ) of Guru Gobind Singh _____
 - (d) A nephew of Guru Gobind Singh who was also a Sikh Guru: _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following:
 - (a) Akal Takhat _____
 - (b) Nitnem _____
 - (c) Sangrand _____
 - (d) Nishan Sahib _____
 - (e) Bachitar Natak _____
4. What is the difference between a Sikh and a Khalsa?
Sikh _____
Khalsa _____

5. Name the shabad, its structure and its composer, which is recited at the end of the Sikh wedding ceremony (the last shabad of the ceremony).

6. What is the meaning of the words Partal and Kafee found in Guru Granth Sahib?

Partal _____ Kafee _____

7. List the number and or the first word of the shabad of the following:

(a) The number of rahaus in Japji (numbers only) _____

(b) Shabads of Guru Angad in Sodar _____

(c) Shabads of Guru Amardas in Sopurakh _____

(d) Shabads of Guru Ramdas in Sohila _____

(e) Sloaks in Asa di Var (number only) _____

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:

(a) The birth of Guru Gobind Singh _____

(b) The departure of Guru Gobind Singh from the fort of Anandpur _____

(c) The departure of Mata Sundri from this mortal world _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:

(a) Baba Mohan _____

(b) Dhirmal _____

(c) Baba Gurditta _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib starts the hymns of Anand Sahib _____

11. What is the meaning of the word Gurparsad?

12. Name two Sikh military generals who are revered most in the Sikh history. _____
13. Name Guru Gobind Singh's contemporary British monarch.

14. Name the place where Sikhs fought the first battle with the English before the fall of the Sikh Empire

15. Name any six historical gurdwaras (not the Sikh Takhats) which are important Sikh Shrines:
- (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____
 - (d) _____
 - (e) _____
 - (f) _____

Discussion Paper 15

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where Guru Nanak composed, as is believed, some pauris of Asa di Var _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Gobind Singh fought a fierce battle with the Mughals after deserting the fort of Anandpur _____
 - (c) The place where Guru Harrai breathed his last

2. Name the following:
 - (a) Older brother of Guru Harrai _____
 - (b) The uncle (ਚਾਚਾ) (if any) of Guru Gobind Singh.

 - (c) The grand-mother of Guru Gobind Singh _____
 - (d) A nephew of Guru Gobind Singh who was debarred from being a Sikh Guru _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Mundavni _____
 - (b) Sahaskriti _____
 - (c) Doha _____
 - (d) Dakhne _____
 - (e) Jumla _____
4. What is the difference between a Sikh and a Sahajdhari?
Sikh _____
Sahajdhari _____

5. Name the verse, its structure and its composer, which is recited at the time of *Palle di rasam*. at the time of a Sikh marriage ceremony. _____
6. What is the meaning of the words Sohila and Jap in Guru Granth Sahib? _____
7. List the number and or the first word/name of the shabad of the following:
- (a) The shabad which has maximum number of raurus

- (b) Total shabads of Guru Angad in Guru Granth Sahib

- (c) Shabads of Guru Amardas in Nitnem banis

- (d) Shabads of Guru Gobind Singh in Guru Granth Sahib

- (e) Sloaks in Sukhmani Sahib (numbers only)

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:
- (a) The anointment of Guru Gobind Singh as the tenth Guru _____
- (b) The departure of Guru Nanak from this mortal world

- (c) The departure of Guru Ramdas from this mortal world

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:
- (a) Guru Harrai _____
- (b) Dasu (Guru son) _____
- (c) Baba Ajit Singh _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib start the verses of Ragmala: _____
11. What is the meaning of the word *saebhang*?

12. Name two Sikh martyrs, of the Guru period, who are revered most in the Sikh history _____
13. Name Guru Gobind Singh's contemporary Mughal monarch/s

14. Name the place where Guru Gobind Singh fought most of his battles with the Mughals and the Hill rajas

15. Name Sikh gurdwaras which are dedicated to the Sikh Gurus:
- (a) _____
 - (b) _____
 - (c) _____
 - (d) _____
 - (e) _____
 - (f) _____
 - (g) _____
 - (h) _____
 - (i) _____
 - (j) _____

Discussion Paper 16

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where Guru Nanak preached the name of God in Tibet/Kashmir _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Gobind Singh taught Sikhs the true meaning of Bhagauti, the true power _____
 - (c) The place where Guru Harkrishan had a dialogue with a Pandit who wanted him to translate verses of Bhagvad Geeta _____

2. Name the following :
 - (a) Wife of Guru Nanak _____
 - (b) The sons of Guru Angad _____
 - (c) The wife/wives of Guru Gobind Singh _____

 - (d) Wife of Guru Angad _____

3. Give one line answer to describe the following as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Mehla _____
 - (b) Mukhvak _____
 - (c) Wanjara _____
 - (d) Sad (ਸਦ) _____
 - (e) Dakhni Onkar _____

4. What is the difference between a Guru and a Satguru?
Guru _____
Satguru _____

5. Name the shabad, its structure and its composer, which is recited at the time of Milni at a Sikh marriage ceremony.

6. What is the meaning of the words *Satnam* and *Akal-murat* found in Guru Granth Sahib?

Satnam _____

Akal-murat _____

7. List the number and or the first word/name of the shabad of the following:

(a) A shabad or shabads which are normally recited at the time of a bereavement _____

(b) A shabad or shabads which are normally recited at the time of a happy ceremony _____

(c) Banis of Guru Gobind Singh which are included in Sikh nitnem _____

(d) Banis which were recited at the time of initiation of the Khalsa by Guru Gobind Singh _____

(e) Total number of Pauris in Anand Sahib and the pauris which a Sikh normally recites in his/her daily prayers (number only) _____

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:

(a) Death of Banda Bahadur _____

(b) Death of Maharaja Ranjit Singh _____

(c) Death of Maharaja Daleep Singh _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:

(a) Guru Arjan Dev _____

(b) Sri Chand (Guru son) _____

(c) Bibi Bhani _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib the bani recorded in ragas ends _____

11. What is the meaning of the word *Benti Chaupai*?
- _____
12. Name two Sikh martyrs, of post Guru period, who are revered most in the Sikh history _____
13. Name Guru Harkrishan's contemporary Mughal monarch
- _____
14. Name the place/fort where Guru Gobind Singh stayed in Anandpur before his final departure from there
- _____
15. Name the places where the Sikh Gurus breathed their last.
- (a) _____
- (b) _____
- (c) _____
- (d) _____
- (e) _____
- (f) _____
- (g) _____
- (h) _____
- (i) _____
- (j) _____

Discussion Paper 17

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where Guru Arjan is supposed to have compiled the great epic Sukhmani Sahib _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Hargobind breathed his last

 - (c) The place where Guru Harrai lived most of his life

2. Name the following:
 - (a) Sons-in-law of Guru Amardas _____
 - (b) The youngest son of Guru Hargobind _____
 - (c) The youngest grand-son of Guru Hargobind _____
 - (d) Wife of Guru Tegh Bahadur _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Kuchajji _____
 - (b) Anjali _____
 - (c) Kaafi _____
 - (d) Partal _____
 - (e) Bawan-Akhri _____
4. What is the difference between a swaya and a shabad?
Swaya _____
Shabad _____
5. Name one shabad, its structure and its composer, which is recited at the end of Lavan _____

6. What is the meaning of the words *Ajoonie* and *Sebhang* found in Guru Granth Sahib?

Ajoonie _____ *Sebhang* _____

7. List the number and or first word/name of the shabad of the following:

(a) A long hymn assigned to Guru Gobind Singh which is normally recited at the time of a special occasion

(b) A long hymn of Guru Amardas which is recited at the end of every Sikh ceremony _____

(c) A bani of Guru Gobind Singh which is supposed to be his Supplication (Prayer) _____

(d) Banis which are recited at the time of initiation of the Khalsa baptism _____

(e) Total number of pauris in Asa di Var _____

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:

(a) Death of Babar _____

(b) Death of Aurangzeb _____

(c) Death of Jahangir _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:

(a) Baba Mohan _____

(b) Baba Atal _____

(c) Prithichand _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib the bani of nitnem ends _____

11. What is the meaning of the word *Chhant*? _____

12. Name Guru wife/wives whose name appears in Guru Granth Sahib _____

13. Name Guru Angad's contemporary Mughal monarch

14. Name the place/fort and state (present name) where Guru Hargobind was imprisoned _____

15. Name the places/towns which the Sikh Gurus founded.

(a) _____

(b) _____

(c) _____

(d) _____

(e) _____

(f) _____

(g) _____

(h) _____

Discussion Paper 18

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where Guru Amardas is supposed to have compiled Anand Sahib _____
 - (b) The place where Banda Bahadur was executed _____

 - (c) The place where Maharaja Ranjit Singh died _____
2. Name the following:
 - (a) Sons-in-law of Guru Ramdas _____
 - (b) The youngest son of Guru Nanak _____
 - (c) The youngest great grand-son of Guru Hargobind

 - (d) Wife of Guru Ramdas _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Sloak Mehla 5 _____
 - (b) Mehla 5 _____
 - (c) Tunde As Raje ki dune _____
 - (d) Sidh Gosht _____
 - (e) Nirankar _____
4. What is the difference between an ashtpadi and sohle?
Ashtpadi _____
Sohle _____
5. Name one shabad, its structure and its composer, which is a request to Waheguru to save us from the difficult times

6. What is the meaning of the words *tera-kita jato-nahin mainu jog kitoee* found in Guru Granth Sahib in Sloak Mehla 5?
Tera kita jato nahin _____
Mainu jog kitoee _____
7. List the number and or the first word/name of the shabad of the following:
- A shabad assigned to Guru Gobind Singh which is supposed to be composed by him in the forest of Machhiwara _____
 - A long hymn of Guru Nanak which is supposed to be recited at the beginning of a new month _____
 - A long bani of Guru Gobind Singh which is recited at the time of baptism ceremony _____
 - Total number of verses in Benti Chaupai _____
 - Total number of stanzas in Sudh Swayas _____
8. Give the time period/dates of the following:
- Rise of Sikh misls _____
 - The establishment of the empire of Maharaja Ranjit Singh _____
 - The landing of the English at the Indian soil _____
9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:
- Dasu _____
 - Baba Ani Rai _____
 - Lakhmi Chand _____
10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib the bani of ragas start:

11. What is the meaning of the word *Chhaka*?
12. Name Hindu gods whose name appear in Guru Granth Sahib

13. Name Guru Amardas's contemporary Mughal monarch

14. Name the place and country (present name) where Guru Arjan was imprisoned _____

15. Name some of the important banis which the Sikh Gurus composed.

(a) _____

(b) _____

(c) _____

(d) _____

(e) _____

(f) _____

(g) _____

(h) _____

(i) _____

(j) _____

Discussion Paper 19

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where Bhai Lehna (Guru Angad) met Guru Nanak for the first time _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Gobind Singh got married with Mata Jito _____
 - (c) The place where Mata Sundri breathed her last

2. Name the following:
 - (a) Daughters of Guru Amardas _____
 - (b) The sons of Guru Gobind Singh with their ages (in chronological order) _____

 - (c) The eldest great grand-son of Guru Hargobind

 - (d) Wife of Guru Arjan _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Pavri _____
 - (b) Dakhne Mehla 5 _____
 - (c) Gauri Sukhmani Mehla 5 _____
 - (d) Mehla 5 chaupadas, do tuke _____
 - (e) Waheguru _____
4. What is the difference between a Sikh, a Keshdhari and an Amritdhari?
Sikh _____

Keshdhari _____

Amritdhari _____

5. Name one Var, its structure and its composer, which is recited every morning in the Sikh gurdwaras _____

6. What is the meaning of the words *Madh* and *Mundavni* found in Guru Granth Sahib.

Madh _____ Mundavni _____

7. List the number and or the first word/name of the shabad of the following:

(a) A pauri which is recited at the start of every new work.

(b) A chhant which is recited at the time of a very holy and auspicious occasion _____

(c) A section/s of a long bani which is recited at the start/end of every Sikh service _____

(d) A verse which is recited as a grace or start of the day

(e) Total number of *Padas* in Sopurakh shabad _____

8. Give the time period/dates of the following:

(a) Annexation of Punjab by the British _____

(b) Death of Guru Arjan _____

(c) The landing of Portuguese on the Indian soil _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following.

(a) Banda Singh Bahadur _____

(b) Bhai Daya Singh _____

(c) Bhai Dharam Singh _____

10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib the bani of Sukhmani start _____

11. What is the meaning of the word *Mool Mantra*? _____

12. Give the total number of Bhagats whose bani appear in Guru Granth Sahib _____

13. Name Guru Ramdas's contemporary Mughal monarch.

14. Name the exact place/s where Guru Tegh Bahadur was imprisoned and later executed _____

15. Name the important banis, recorded in Guru Granth Sahib, which the Bhagats composed.

(a) _____

(b) _____

(c) _____

(d) _____

(e) _____

(f) _____

(g) _____

(h) _____

(i) _____

(j) _____

Discussion Paper 20

Answer the following questions:

1. Give the geographic location of the following places:
 - (a) The place where (Guru) Bhai Amardas met Guru Angad for the first time _____
 - (b) The place where Guru Nanak got married to Mata Sulakhni _____
 - (c) The place where Mata Jito breathed her last

2. Name the following:
 - (a) Daughters of Guru Ramdas _____
 - (b) The five beloved ones with their ages at the time of baptism (in chronological order) _____

 - (c) The youngest great grand-son of Guru Hargobind

 - (d) Wife of Guru Amardas _____
3. Give one line answer to describe the following as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Shabad (as recorded in raga Maru) _____
 - (b) Nirbhau _____
 - (c) Bing kasaea da sehnā (Shabad Guru Gobind Singh)
 - (d) Yarae da sanu sathar changa (Guru Gobind Singh)

 - (e) Tavparsad _____
4. Define the words:
Singh _____ Kaur _____

5. Name one composition, its structure and its composer, which was composed at the death of a Sikh Guru by his nephew

6. What is the meaning of the words *Aad* and *Jugad* found in Guru Granth Sahib.
Aad _____ Jugad _____
7. List the number and or the first word/name of the shabad and composer of the following:
- The first composition sung at the start of the Sikh marriage ceremony: _____
 - The last composition sung at the end of the Sikh marriage ceremony _____
 - Shabad composed by Guru Arjan at the time of the birth of Guru Hargobind _____
 - A breakdown of the shabads in Kirtan Sohila _____
 - Total number of padas in shabad Sodar _____
8. Give the time period/dates of the following:
- Death of Master Tara Singh _____
 - Death of four sons of Guru Gobind Singh _____
 - Death of five beloved ones _____

9. Give the dynasty/clan names of the following:
- Bebe Nanki _____
 - Bhai Nand Lal _____
 - Nawab Kapur Singh _____
10. On which page of Guru Granth Sahib the bani of Anand Sahib start _____
11. What is the meaning of the word *Anand*? _____

12. Give the total number of Bhatts whose compositions appear in Guru Granth Sahib _____
13. Name Guru Harrai's contemporary Mughal monarch.

14. Name the exact place/s where Guru Gobind Singh was staying when he was stabbed _____
15. Name the important verses recorded in Guru Granth Sahib, which the Bhatts composed.
- (a) _____
- (b) _____
- (c) _____
- (d) _____
- (e) _____
- (f) _____
- (g) _____
- (h) _____
- (i) _____
- (j) _____

Discussion Paper 1

Suggested Answers

1. 10
2. 5
3. 5
4. Gobind Singh, Four, Two died in fights (Chamkaur) and 2 were bricked alive in Sirhind
5. Five
6. Three
7. Six
8. 15
9. Guru Gobind Singh
10. 1430
11. Gateway to house of God
12. Guru Hargobind
13. Guru Hargobind
14. Guru Gobind Singh
15. Maharaja Ranjeet Singh
16. Mian Mir
17. Banda Bahadur
18. Tap Asthan at Hemkunt
19. Talwandi (now in Pakistan)
20. Patna in Bihar

Discussion Paper 2

Suggested Answers

1. No
2. Sulakhni, Khivi, Bhani, Ganga, Gujri, Jeeto/Sundri
3. 2 Sons 2 Sons 3 Sons
1 Son 1 Son 4 Sons
4. 3
5. First—Guru Gobind Singh, second & third—Sikh scholars
6. Jap Ji, Jap Sahib, Swayas, Rehras, Kirtan Sohila
7. 17
8. 1604
9. Baba Budha
10. 1428
11. Travelling provision
12. Guru Gobind Singh
13. Mata Sahib Devan
14. Guru Angad
15. Akali Phoola Singh
16. Budhu Shah
17. (i) Dhanna
(ii) Namdev, Parmanand, Pipa, Trilochan
(iii) Jai Dev
18. Muktsar
19. Goindwal
20. Wadali (Amritsar)

Discussion Paper 3

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas, Guru Tegh Bahadur
2. Mata Khivi
3. (a) Guru Hargobind (b) Guru Gobind Singh
(c) Guru Tegh Bahadur (d) Guru Angad
(e) Guru Ramdas
4. Recitation of hymns: Thanks giving/making requests
5. Var Bhagauti, Guru Gobind Singh
6. To recite (verb): Text to be recited (noun)
Song of peace; Song of happiness
7. 15 8. 1601
9. (a) Guru Ramdas (b) Guru Amardas
(c) Guru Hargobind (d) Guru Tegh Bahadur
10. 1-8
11. Song of Seperation
12. Guru Amardas
13. Mata Sundri
14. Guru Arjan, Guru Tegh Bahadur
15. (a) Akal Takhat—Guru Hargobind
(b) Takhat Patna Sahib—Guru Gobind Singh (Birth place)
(c) Takhat Kesgarh Sahib—Guru Gobind Singh (Birth place of the Khalsa)
(d) Takhat Damdama Sahib—Guru Gobind Singh (Birth place of Damdami Bir)
(e) Takhat Hazur Sahib—Guru Gobind Singh (Place where Guru Gobind Singh breathed his last)
16. Mian Mir
17. (i) Farid, Bhikhan (ii) Sain (iii) Kabir, Ravidas, Surdas
18. Bhangani 19. Lahore (Gurdwara Dera Sahib)
20. Kartarpur (now in Pakiṣtan)

Discussion Paper 4

Suggested Answers

1. Gurus Angad, Ramdas, Arjan, Hargobind, Har Rai, Har Krishan
2. Mata Ganga
3. (a) Guru Nanak (b) Gurus Nanak, Hargobind
(c) Guru Gobind Singh (d) Guru Gobind Singh
(e) Gurus Nanak, Harkrishan, Tegh Bahadur, Gobind Singh
4. A song complete in itself
A composition which carries forward its meaning to the next composition
5. Jap Ji (Guru Nanak), Jap Sahib, Swayas (Guru Gobind Singh), Rehras (Many Gurus), Sohila (Many Gurus)
6. Twelve Months; A Dialogue with the Sidhs;
Travelling Allowance; Merchant
7. 4, Mardana, Baba Sundar, Satta & Balwand
8. 1706
9. (a) Guru Angad (b) Guru Arjan
(c) Guru Har Rai (d) Gurus Ramdas, Arjan, Hargobind
10. 8-13 11. Musical measure—Bilawal
12. Guru Har Rai 13. Bibi Bhani
14. Guru Har Rai
15. (a) Daya Singh—Lahore (Khatri, 30 Yrs)
(b) Dharam Singh—Delhi (Jat, 33 Yrs)
(c) Sahib Singh—Bidar (Barber, 37 yrs, died at Chamkaur)
(d) Himmat Singh—Jagannath Puri (Water-carrier, 39, died at Chamkaur)
(e) Mohkam Singh—Dwarka (Washerman, 36 yrs, died at Chamkaur)
16. Humayun
17. (i) Jaidev (ii) Namdev, Trilochan, Pipa, Parmanand
(iii) Sain
18. Muktsar 19. Chamkaur 20. Muktsar

Discussion Paper 5

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Angad, Guru Amardas, Guru Ramdas, Guru Arjan
2. Mata Gujri
3. (a) Gurus Nanak, Tegh Bahadur
(b) Gurus Nanak, Tegh Bahadur
(c) Guru Hargobind
(d) Guru Nanak
4. An Ode; A Song of Praise
5. Sukhmani—Guru Arjan, Asa di Var—Guru Nanak
6. One thousand compositions; Day & night;
Lunar days; Story
7. 5894
8. After the fall of Sikh empire-(1849)
9. (a) Guru Amardas (b) Guru Hargobind (c) Guru Nanak
10. 14-1353
11. Musical measure—Sorath, Composer Guru Nanak, Tune (Tal) 1
12. Guru Tegh Bahadur
13. Mai Bhago
14. Guru Angad
15. (a) Ajit Singh—Mata Sundri (b) Jujhar Singh—Mata Jito
(c) Zorawar Singh—Mata Jito (d) Fateh Singh—Mata Jito
16. Akbar
17. (i) None (ii) Trilochan (iii) Dhanna
18. Delhi 19. Lahore 20. Amritsar

Discussion Paper 6

Suggested Answers

1. Banda Singh Bahadur
2. Mata Sundri
3. (a) Guru Nanak, Guru Tegh Bahadur
(b) Guru Nanak, Guru Tegh Bahadur
(c) Guru Hargobind, Guru Nanak
(d) Guru Nanak
4. A composition (song of an indefinite length)
A composition (song) of a definite length
5. Kirtan Sohila
6. List of ragas; Southern alphabet; 52 letters;
A dialogue with the Sidhs
7. 52
8. 1799-1839
9. (a) Patna (b) Kiratpur (c) Goindwal
10. 1354-1430
11. Sloak
12. Guru Angad
13. Bibi Jagir Kaur
14. Bhikhan Shah
15. (a) Sri Chand—Sulakhni
(b) Lakhmi Chand—Sulakhni
(c) Dasu—Mata Khivi
(d) Dattu—Mata Khivi
16. Aurangzeb
17. (i) Kabir
(ii) Parmanand, Pipa, Sadhna, Sain, Surdas (one line hymn)
18. Khadur
19. Goindwal
20. Lahore

Discussion Paper 7

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Kartarpuri Bir (b) Damdami Bir (c) Banno Bir
2. (a) Bhai Gurdas (b) Bhai Mani Singh
(c) Amritsar (Ramsar) (d) Damdama (Talwandi)
3. (a) First high priest of Harimandir (b) First Panj Piyaras
(c) Devotee of Guru Arjan (d) Son of Guru Amardas
4. Song of praise; Ode
5. Lavan, 4; Guru Ramdas
6. Theme of the shabad; Sthai
7. (a) 5 (b) 4 (c) 5 (d) 199 (e) 40
8. (a) 1708-1715 (b) 1762-1799 (c) 1799-1859/49
9. (a) Sandhu (b) Minstrel, Rababi
(c) Randhawa (d) Malwai
10. 1428
11. Four people spoken
12. Guru Amardas
13. Bhai Puran Singh
14. Syed Budhu Shah, Nabi Khan, Gani Khan
15. (a) Banda Singh Bahadur
(b) Maharaja Ranjit Singh
(c) Hari Singh Nalwa
(d) Nawab Kapur Singh
(e) Jassa Singh Ahluwalia

Discussion Paper 8

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Darbar Sahib (b) Rehras (c) Kirtan Sohila
2. (a) Nabi Khan, Gani Khan (b) Todarmal
(c) Kiratpur (d) Bangla Sahib
3. (a) Was a general of Maharaja Ranjit Singh
(b) Respected Sikh commander of Sikhs after Banda Singh Bahadur
(c) In charge of Sikh misals
(d) Head of Ramgarhia misal
4. It is a Parah; Line of Hymns
5. Anand Sahib 40 Pauris by Guru Amardas
6. Invocation
7. (a) 25 (b) 24 (c) 24 (d) 10 (e) 14
8. (a) After Banda Singh (b) 1718-1783 (c) 1930-1960
9. (a) Bedi (b) Trehan (c) Bhalla (d) Sodhi
10. 906
11. Stamp
12. Guru Ramdas
13. P.S. Badal
14. Todarmal, Kauramal
15. (a) Bhai Nand Lal
(b) Bhai Harbans Lal
(c) Bhai Chaman Lal
(d) Dr. M.S. Randhawa
(e) Diwan Kaura Mal

Discussion Paper 9

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Talwandi Pakistan (b) Hasan Abdal
(c) Maharashtra, Nanded
2. (a) Mata Sundri (b) Bibi Bhani
(c) Mata Ganga (d) Mata Gujri
3. (a) A Dacoit turned devotee (b) Contemporary
(c) Minister
(d) Contemporary of Guru Gobind Singh, died heroic death to avenge the desecration of Harimandir
4. Mood/Svar; Tal
5. Var Bhagauti Patshahi Dasween Guru Gobind Singh
6. Relating to the author of the composition
7. (a) 5+4 (b) 5 (c) 40 (d) 57 (e) 14
8. (a) 1658-1707 (b) 1712/1713-1719 (c) 1911-1970=59
9. (a) Mughal (b) Abdali (c) Suri
10. 705
11. Song of Peace
12. Gurus: Har Rai, Harkrishan
13. Gurus: Har Rai, Harkrishan, Tegh Bahadur, Gobind Singh
14. Dhian Singh, Lal Singh, Gulab Singh
15. (a) Banda Singh Bahadur (b) Nawab Kapur Singh
(c) Jassa Singh Ahluwalia (d) Akali Phoola Singh
(e) Baba Deep Singh

Discussion Paper 10

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Kiratpur-Himachal (b) Near Nainital-U.P
(c) Near Chandigarh-Himachal
2. (a) Guru Hargobind (b) Guru Tegh Bahadur
(c) Baba Gurditta (d) Baba Gurditta
3. (a) Son of Aurangzeb (b) Contemporary of Guru Nanak
(c) Guru Angad (d) Guru Ramdas
4. A song/geet complete in itself
A song/geet which takes its idea to the next pauri
5. ਗੁਰੂ ਗਰੰਥ ਜੀ ਮਾਨਿਓ, ਪ੍ਰਗਟ ਗੁਰਾਂ ਕੀ ਦੇਹ
ਜੋ ਪ੍ਰਭ ਕੇ ਮਿਲਬੋ ਚਹੈ, ਖੋਜ ਸਬਦ ਮੈ ਲੇਹ
Giani Gyan Singh Panth Prakash (page 353)
6. Edited/corrected; To be corrected
7. (a) 4 (b) 3 (c) 3 (d) 1 (e) 24
8. (a) 1974-1999 (b) 1885-1967 (c) 1966-1984 (born 1918)
9. (a) Mughal (b) Shah (c) Khan
10. 133
11. Parts of a day
12. Guru Ramdas
13. Guru Amardas & Guru Ramdas
14. Dalip Singh
15. (a) Mai Bhago
(b) Mata Sundri
(c) Mata Gujri

Discussion Paper 11

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Lahore (b) Himalayas (c) Near Naina Devi
2. (a) Prithi Chand, Mahadev, Arjan (b) Guru Hargobind
(c) Guru Hargobind (d) Guru Har Rai
3. (a) First Panj Piayra
(b) Contemporary of Guru Gobind Singh
(c) Scribe of Guru Granth Sahib
(d) Companion of Guru Tegh Bahadur, Martyred at Chandni Chowk
(e) Sister of Guru Nanak
4. An Ode; A stanza of undefined length
5. ਤੁ ਠਾਕਰ ਤੁਮ ਪਹਿ ਅਰਦਾਸਿ Guru Arjan (Part of Sukhmani)
6. Sloak; Sloak
7. (a) 20
(b) 1 (Rag Gujri, ਹਰ ਕੇ ਜਨ ...)
(c) 2 (Rag Asa; ਸੋ ਪੁਰਖ, ਤੂੰ ਕਰਤਾ...)
(d) 1 (Rag Gauri Purbi, ਕਾਮਿ ਕਰੋਧਿ...)
(e) 33
8. (a) 1507-1515, 1515-1517, 1517-1521
(b) First five years (c) 1606
9. (a) Malhotra (b) Jat (c) Ahluwalia
10. 262 11. Lunar period
12. Gurus: Hargobind, Har Rai, & Harkrishan
13. Guru Arjan, Guru Hargobind
14. Kharak Singh
15. (a) Banda Bahadur (b) Nawab Kapur Singh
(c) Jassa Singh Ahluwalia (d) Jassa Singh Ramgarhia
(e) Master Tara Singh (f) Sant Fateh Singh

Discussion Paper 12

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Amritsar, Anandpur, Patna, Talwandi, Nanded
(b) Batala (c) Guru ka Lahore
2. (a) Guru Harkrishan (b) Guru Har Rai
(c) Guru Ramdas (d) Guru Hargobind
3. (a) Shrimoni Gurdwara Parbandak Committee
(b) Code of Conduct
(c) Patiala & East Punjab States Union
(d) Delhi Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee
(e) Land of five rivers
4. Heroic poem; pauris + sloaks
Poem of praise; padas + sloaks
5. Aaagia bhai akal ki Guru Gobind Singh
6. Total; Group of Six
7. (a) 123 (b) 1, (ਕਾਹੇ ਰੇ ਮਨ...)
(c) 1, (ਭਈ ਪਰਾਪਤ...) (d) 1, (ਕਰਉ ਬੇਨੰਤੀ...)
(e) 24
8. (a) 1469 (b) 1666 (c) 1699
9. (a) Uppal (b) Jat (c) Kohli
10. Page 462 11. Spoken by four
12. Bhai Gurdas, Bhai Nand Lal
13. Guru Hargobind 14. Rani Jinda
15. (a) Nankana Sahib (1921)
(b) Harimandir (Golden Temple)
(c) Hemkunt Sahib
(d) Guru ka Bagh (1922) (Guru Arjan) about 13 miles from Amritsar
(e) Jaito (Gangsar) (1923-1925)
(f) Rakab Ganj (1912-1920)

Discussion Paper 13

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Bakala (Punjab) (b) Bhangani (Himachal)
(c) Gurdwara 'Sann Sahib' Near Baserke
2. (a) Baba Sundar (b) Bhai Gurdas
(c) Baba Guditta, Baba Atal, Baba Ani Rai, Suraj Mal, Tegh Bahadur (d) Ajit Singh
3. (a) World Sikh University (b) Khalsa College London
(c) Royalty; Saintly (d) Pool of ice
(e) House of God
4. Tune/Rythm; Tal
5. ਕੀਤਾ ਲੋੜੀਏ, ਪਉੜੀ (Pauri) Guru Ramdas
6. Complaints; Hump of a camel
7. (a) One (b) None (c) Two (d) None (e) 24
8. (a) 1539 (b) 1708 (c) 1706
9. (a) Bedi (b) Chauna Khatri (c) Marwaha
10. 14
11. Couplets composed in Sanskrit
12. Baba Budha, Bhai Gurdas
13. Guru Nanak
14. Village Chillianwala
15. (a) Guru Granth Sahib (b) Dasam Granth
(c) Sarab Loh Granth (d) Janam Sakhis
(e) Hukam Namas (f) Rehat Maryada

Discussion Paper 14

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Jagannath Puri (b) Muktsar (c) Nahan
2. (a) Maha Dev, Arjan Dev (Guru) (b) Baba Guditta
(c) Bibi Viro (d) Guru Harkrishan
3. (a) Throne of timeless God (b) Daily prayers
(c) Start of a new month (d) Religious flag
(e) Wonderful drama
4. Believer in: One God, Ten Sikh Gurus & Guru Granth Sahib
A Baptised Sikh
5. ਪੁਰੀ ਆਸਾ ਜੀ... Pada of a four pada shabad, Guru Arjan Dev,
Rag Wadhans (GGGS Page 577)
6. Fixed Tune-Sthai Flexible tune-antara; An intoxicant
7. (a) None (b) None (c) None (d) One (e) 58/59
8. (a) 1666 (b) 1706 (c) 1747
9. (a) Bhalla (b) Sodhi (c) Sodhi
10. 917
11. With the Grace of God
12. Akali Phoola Singh, Hari Singh Nalwa
13. James II, William II, Mary II, Anne
14. It consisted 5 battles fought at: Mudki, Ferozepur,
Buddowal, Aliwal, Sabrau
15. (a) Nankana Sahib (Pakistan)
(b) Harimandir Sahib
(c) Dera Sahib (Pakistan)
(d) Panja Sahib (Pakistan)
(e) Tarn Taran Sahib
(f) Sis Gang Sahib

Discussion Paper 15

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Lahore residence Bhai Duni Chand
(b) Chamkaur (c) Kiratpur
2. (a) Dhirmal (b) None (c) Mata Nanki (d) Ram Rai
3. (a) Seal (b) Sanskrit (c) Sloak (d) Sloak (e) Total
4. A Sikh believing in: One God, ten gurus & Guru Granth Sahib A Sikh without hair
5. Sloak Mehla 5 (Page 963)
6. Hymn of Seperation; Recitation (to repeat)
7. (a) Wanjara (b) None (c) None (d) None (e) 24.
8. (a) 1675 (b) 1539 (c) 1581
9. (a) Sodhi (b) Trehan (c) Sodhi
10. 1429
11. Self illuminated
12. Bhai Mani Singh, Bhai Mati Das, Bhai Dyala, Bhai Sati Das
13. Aurangzeb, Bahadur Shah
14. Anandpur
15. (a) Nankana Sahib (f) Amritsar-Wadali
(b) Mata ki Sarai (g) Kiratpur-Shish Mahal
(c) Baserke (h) Kiratpur-Shish Mahal
(d) Lahore (i) Amritsar
(e) Goindwal (j) Patna Sahib

Discussion Paper 16

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Leh (b) Naina Devi (Mountain)
(c) Panjokhara, near Ambala, enroute to Delhi
2. (a) Mata Sulakhni (b) Dasu, Datu
(c) Mata Jito, Mata Sundri, Mata Sahib Devan
(d) Mata Khiyi
3. (a) Relating to (b) From the mouth of
(c) Merchant (d) Song of grief
(e) Dakhni—South, Onkar-Alphabet
4. Teacher; God
5. “Hum Ghar Sajan Aaey” suhi Mehla 1 (Page 764)
6. Everlasting; Beyond death
7. (a) Shabads of Kirtan Sohila (b) Kita loreai
(c) Jaap Sahib, Swayas, Chaupai, Swaya, Doha-in Rehras
(d) Jap Ji, Jaap Sahib, Swayas, Chaupai, Anand Sahib
(e) 40, 6
8. (a) 1715 (b) 1839 (c) 22/10/1893
9. (a) Sodhi (b) Bedi (c) Maiden-Bhalla, Sodhi
10. 1352
11. A request to God composed as a long poem
12. Banda Bahadur, Mani Singh
13. Aurangzeb
14. Fort of Anandpur
15. (a) Kartapur (b) Khadur (c) Goindwal (d) Goindwal
(e) Lahore (f) Kiratpur (g) Kiratpur (h) Delhi (i) Delhi
(f) Nanded

Discussion Paper 17

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Beri Sahib-Amritsar (b) Kiratpur (c) Nahan
2. (a) Jetha, Rama (Bibi Dani)
(b) (Guru) Tegh Bahadur (Tegmal)
(c) Tegh Bahadur (d) Mata Gujri
3. (a) Disorganised woman (b) Request
(c) Intoxicated person (d) Special tune related hymns
(e) 52 alphabet
4. Undefined length; A verse of 2-6
5. Vivah Hooa (Mehla 4)
6. Beyond birth; Self illuminated
7. (a) Chaupai (b) Anand Sahib (c) Deh Shiva
(d) Jap Ji, Jaap Sahib, Swaya, Chaupai, Anand Sahib
(e) 24
8. (a) Guru Nanak (b) Guru Gobind Singh (c) Guru Hargobind
9. (a) Sodhi (b) Sodhi (c) Sodhi
10. 8
11. Shabad of special praise
12. Mata Khivi
13. Humayun
14. Gwalior
15. (a) Kartarpur (e) Tarn Taran
(b) Khadur (f) Kiratpur
(c) Goindwal (g) Anandpur
(d) Amritsar (h) Guru ka Lahore

Discussion Paper 18

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Goindwal (b) Lahore/Delhi (c) Lahore
2. (a) None (b) Lakhmi Das (c) Guru Harkrishan
(d) Bibi Bhani
3. (a) Couplet composed by Guru Arjan
(b) Couplet composed by Guru Arjan
(c) To be sung on the tune of
(d) Dialogue with the Sidhs
(e) Formless
4. 8 Padas; 16 Padas
5. ਔਖੀ ਘੜੀ, M5
6. We fail to recognise what you have done for us
You have elevated me
7. (a) Mitr piayre nu (b) Baramah raga Tukhari
(c) Benti Chaupai/Jaap Sahib (d) 25 (e) Ten
8. (a) 1762 (b) 1799 (c) 1608/1612
9. (a) Trehan (b) Sodhi (c) Bedi
10. 13/14 11. Six
12. Ram, Balram, Krishan, Shiv, Brahma, Vishnu
13. Akbar 14. Lahore, Pakistan
15. (a) Guru Nanak—Jap Ji, Asa di Var
(b) Guru Amardas—Anand Sahib
(c) Guru Ramdas—Lavan
(d) Guru Arjan—Sukhmani/Baramah
(e) Guru Tegh Bahadur—Sloak

Discussion Paper 19

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Kartar Pur (b) Guru ka Lahore (c) Delhi
2. (a) Bhani, Dani
(b) Ajit Singh, Jujhar Singh, Zorawar Singh, Fateh Singh
(c) Ram Rai (d) Mata Ganga
3. (a) Pauri-A shabad which takes its idea to the next shabad
(b) Sloak of Guru Arjan
(c) Rag Gauri, song of peace composed by Guru Arjan
(d) Bani of Guru Arjan, four stanzas, two lines per pada
(e) Wonderful Lord
4. Baptised Sikh; A Sikh who wears his kesas;
Belief in one God, ten Gurus, Guru Granth Sahib
5. Asa di Var, Guru Nanak, 24 pauris, sloaks of both Guru Nanak & Guru Angad
6. Centre; Seal
7. (a) Kita Loreai (b) Lavan (c) Anand Sahib
(d) Mool Mantra (e) 5
8. (a) 1849 (b) 1606 (c) 1453
9. (a) Brahmin (b) Khatri (c) Jat
10. Page 262 11. Basic doctrine 12. 15
13. Akbar 14. Chandni Chowk
15. (a) Farid-Sloaks (b) Kabir-Sloaks, Bawan Akhri
(c) Dhanna-Arti (d) Trilochan-shabad on transmigration
(e) Ravidas (f) Namdev (g) Surdas

Discussion Paper 20

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Khadur (b) Batala (c) Anandpur (1700)
2. (a) None
(b) Bhai Dharam Singh—33 Bhai Daya Singh—30
Bhai Mohkam Singh—36 Bhai Sahib Singh—37
Bhai Himmat Singh—39
(c) Baba Fateh Singh (d) Mansa Devi
3. (a) A hymn complete in itself (b) Beyond fear
(c) Kasarea= Butcher, Bing= Mussell
(d) Sathar= Bed of stones (e) Salute to Waheguru
4. Lion; Princess
5. Sad, Baba Sundar, A long composition
6. Beginning of time; Beginning before time
7. (a) Kita Loreai-Pauri (Siri Rag) M:5 page 91
(b) Poori Asa-Shabad-Wadhans M:5 576-577
(c) Sat-Gur Datae Diya Bhej
(d) Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas, Nil, Guru Ramdas, Guru Arjan
(e) 5
8. (a) 1885-1967= (83 yrs) (b) Dec 1704
(c) Daya Singh and Dharam Singh were with Guru Gobind Singh at Nanded, other three died at Chamkaur
9. (a) Uppal (b) Khatri (c) Virk Jat
10. 917 11. Bliss 12. 17 (11) 13. Aurangzeb
14. Nanded
15. (a) Japaeo Jin Arjan Dev Guru
(b) So kaho Atal Guru

TEST PAPERS

1-11

SPECIALIST UNIT—GURU GRANTH SAHIB

Test Paper 1

1. What is the meaning of the word Guru Granth Sahib?
2. Who conferred the Guru-ship on the Granth Sahib?
3. Write the date and the name of the place where the Guru-ship was conferred on Granth Sahib.
4. Write the titles (or important names) which are ascribed to various birs (versions) of Guru Granth Sahib relating to the time and the place of their compilation or preservation.
5. Answer the following questions with relation to the format of Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) How many pages the current *bir* of Guru Granth Sahib has?
 - (b) How many pages the first version of Guru Granth Sahib has? Is the text of the Granth prose or poetry?
6. Give a list classifying various types of poetry included in Guru Granth Sahib.
7. Give the number of total authors under whose names compositions are included in Guru Granth Sahib.
8. Does Guru Granth Sahib has compositions of all the Sikh Gurus? Specify.
9. Does Guru Granth Sahib has compositions of authors belonging to other denomination rather than Sikhism? Specify.
10. Write the difference between the following
 - (a) Sloak & Dakhna
 - (b) Pauri & Shabad
 - (c) Chhant & Var

11. Write the names of the Sikh Gurus who either did not compose any *bani* or whose *bani* is not included in Guru Granth Sahib? Specify.
12. Give at least three reasons which support the arguments that Raga Mala is not a part of Guru Granth Sahib.
13. Give reasons to support the argument that Japji Sahib is the composition of Guru Nanak Dev.
14. Name the Guru who collected and collated the hymns of Japji, as they appear in Guru Granth Sahib.
15. What are Mohan Pothis? Is Japji Sahib recorded in the Mohan Pothis?

Test Paper 2

1. Who is the author of Guru Granth Sahib?
2. Who is composer/compiler of Guru Granth Sahib?
3. When was Guru Granth Sahib compiled? Give the total period of its compilation.
4. Write the main differences of the Kartarpuri bir and the Damdami bir.
5. Answer the following questions with relation to the format of Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) The sequence of bani under ragas:
 - (b) The sequence and total number of compositions in the opening section of Nitnem bani.
6. The Kartarpuri bir is in possession of the descendants of Dhirmal in the village of Kartarpur, where the original versions of Damdami bir and Bhai Banno bir are?
7. Why Bhai Banno bir is called the Khari bir? Give both versions, one as given by the descendants of Bhai Banno and the other given by many other scholars.
8. Who made the first hand written copies of the Damdami bir and how many copies were made and where they are at this moment of time?
9. Are copies of Kartarpuri bir available. If so, name two places one in Britain and the other in India where they can be seen?
10. Write the difference between the following:
 - (a) Shud & shud keejey
 - (b) Baramah & thithe
 - (c) Raga and ghar
11. Give a list of shabads which were first included and then deleted/tipexed by Guru Arjan Dev, for the Kartarpuri bir.
12. Give arguments to prove that Rag Mala is a part of Guru Granth Sahib.

13. Give reasons to support the argument that the two sloaks first 'Ad sach....and the second 'Pawan Guru Pani....., included in Japji Sahib, are composed by Guru Arjan Dev and Guru Angad Dev respectively.
14. Give historical proof that the Gurus preserved their bani in books kept by them.
15. What is a mangal?

Test Paper 3

1. Give the years of the compilation of Kartarpuri bir and Damdami bir?
2. When and why did Guru Hargobind take the Kartarpuri bir to Kiratpur?
3. By whom, why and when Kartarpuri bir was stolen from Guru Hargobind's residence in Kiratpur?
4. When and how many times it was taken away from the ancestors of the present possessors at Kartarpur?
5. Answer the following questions with relation to the format of Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) The sequence of the ragas
 - (b) The sequence of the bani in the post raga section of Guru Granth Sahib.
6. In addition to Kartarpuri bir, Damdami bir and Bhai Banno bir, are there other pothis or birs available for the researchers? If yes, make a list of them.
7. Why Guru Amardas did not hand over the Pothis titled 'Mohan Pothis' to Guru Ramdas? How many Pothis are there?
8. Where are Mohan Pothis these days? Can a researcher view or consult them for making notes?
9. Do Mohan Pothis have all the compositions of the first three Gurus and the fifteen Bhagats? If not, then, is there a possibility of a third or fourth volume of these Pothis, somewhere, with some one?
10. Write the difference between the following:
 - (a) Bhagats and Bhatts
 - (b) Adi Granth and Guru Granth Sahib
 - (c) Bhai Gurdas I and Bhai Gurdas II

11. By whom and when a copy of Kartarpuri bir was presented to Queen Victoria?
12. Give the name of the script in which the birs of Guru Granth Sahib are written.
13. Give statements to explain why, at certain pages of Guru Granth Sahib, few shabads/sloaks of the Gurus are found mixed with the bani of Bhagats Kabir and Farid.
14. By whom and when the Bhagat Bani was collected?
15. Define the word Mool-mantra.

Test Paper 4

1. Guru Granth Sahib is composed in poetry, what is the format of other world scriptures?
2. Guru Granth Sahib is written in Gurmukhi lipi (script), what is the script of other world holy books?
3. Give a list of languages used in the hymns included in Guru Granth Sahib.
4. Why Guru Nanak's hymns represent a variety of Indian languages and dialects?
5. Answer the following questions with relation to the format of Guru Granth Sahib.
 - (a) The structure-wise order of bani in the Ragas section of Guru Granth Sahib.
 - (b) The author-wise order of bani in the Ragas section of Guru Granth Sahib.
6. What is Sant Bhasha?
7. Define the word shabad, how is it different from a pauri?
8. The shabads in Guru Granth Sahib are composed in different number of padas, how would you define the word pada? What is the minimum number and maximum number of padas used in shabads included in Guru Granth Sahib?
9. Define the word 'var' as related to various compositions in Guru Granth Sahib. In this relation answer the following questions:
 - (a) Name the Gurus who have composed no vars.
 - (b) Were vars originally composed in the format of pauris and sloaks by the composer Gurus?
 - (c) Are there vars with no sloaks?
 - (d) Are there banis in Guru Granth Sahib, which are composed in pauris and sloaks, but which are not classified as vars.

- (e) Are the sloaks used in the vars of the same Guru who has composed the var?
- (f) Some vars have a mention of tunes given at the beginning of the var, name the Guru author who included those tunes in Guru Granth Sahib
0. Write the difference between the following:
- (a) Shabad and Swaya
- (b) Padas and Tukas
- (c) Mehla I and M:1 (ਮਹਲਾ ੧ ਅਤੇ ਮ: ੧)
11. What is an ashtpadi? Do all ashtpadis have the same number of padas in them?
12. What is sohle? Name the Gurus who have composed bani in sohle.
13. Do all shabads have a mention of number of padas it contains, in its caption?
14. In which particular format, most of the Bhagat Bani is composed?
15. Define the word Ik Onkar. What is the significance of number 1 (rather than letter Ik ਇਕ) used in its beginning?

Test Paper 5

1. What do you understand by the following statement?
“Like poetic compositions of other languages and writers, the poetry of Guru Granth Sahib is also of different length, size and metres.”
2. Define the word ‘sloak’ and name the Guru who has composed his hymns only in sloaks.
3. What is the normal size, in verses, of a sloak used in Guru Granth Sahib? How many verses the largest sloak has and where it can be found in Guru Granth Sahib?
4. Where would a reader find sloaks, composed by Sikh Gurus, in Guru Granth Sahib?
5. Answer the following questions with relation to the format of Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) The location of Bhagat Bani
 - (b) The location of Bhatt Swayas
 - (c) The location of verse titled ‘Mundavri’
6. Name the Bhagats who have composed some of their hymns in sloaks.
7. Define the word ‘pauri’. Answer the following questions relating to the use of ‘pauris’ in Guru Granth Sahib.
 - (a) Different spellings of word as used.
 - (b) Compositions which are composed in ‘pauris’
 - (c) Name the compositions whose stanzas are popularly called ‘pauris’ but where the name ‘pauris’ have not been used as their title.
 - (d) If a ‘pauri’ is defined as a type of ‘shabad’, then should not it have the name of Nanak in its concluding line/s? Have this rule been observed in Guru Granth Sahib? Give examples.

8. Most of the compositions in Guru Granth Sahib are popularly called 'shabads'. Has this title been frequently used in Guru Granth Sahib? If yes, where? If not why not?
9. A var is defined as an ode. In this relation answer the following questions:
 - (a) How many vars there are in Guru Granth Sahib?
 - (b) Give the name of the Gurus and the number of vars they have composed.
 - (c) Are there vars with no sloaks?
 - (d) Have Bhagats composed any vars?
 - (e) What was the purpose of including sloaks in vars?
 - (f) How many minimum sloaks precede a var?
10. Write the names of Bhattas who have composed maximum swayas
11. What is a chhant? Do all chhants have padas and sloaks in them?
12. How many padas a chhant normally has? What is the norm of tukas in a chhant?
13. What is a swaya? Name the Gurus who have written no swayas.
14. What is the meaning of the word Mundavni? Where can this hymn be found?
15. What is the meaning of the composition titled patti? Who is/are author/s of this composition?
16. Define the word Waheguru, where in Guru Granth Sahib this word has been used? Give the examples with page numbers.

Test Paper 6

1. "Most of the 'bani' recorded in Guru Granth Sahib has been arranged in musical measures." Discuss this statement giving suitable examples.
2. Define the word 'Raga' and name the Sikh Guru who has not composed his hymns in ragas.
3. How many ragas, raaginis and their sons/daughters have been used in Guru Granth Sahib?
4. Name the two ragas in which maximum and minimum hymns have been composed.
5. Answer the following questions with relation to the ragas used in Guru Granth Sahib.
 - (a) The name of the main ragas (as classified by Ragamala given at the end of Guru Granth Sahib) used.
 - (b) The name of raaginis (as in (a) above) used.
 - (c) The name of six raaginis/ragas referred to in Guru Granth Sahib, but which have not been used as the title ragas.
6. Define the word ghar. How many ghars have been used in Guru Granth Sahib?
7. In relation to the word ghar answer the following questions:
 - (a) The number of the ghar which has been mentioned maximum times
 - (b) The number of ghar/s which have been mentioned only once.
 - (c) The name of the raga where the ghars have been mentioned maximum times in the title.
 - (d) The name of the raga where the ghars have been mentioned minimum times in the title.
8. Write the name of any three ragas/raaginis used in Guru Granth Sahib whose name start with letters: 'M', 'S', 'B' and 'K'

9. Define the word rahau and in relation to it answer the following questions:
- (a) Give the number of rahaus which have been used in the compositions included in Guru Granth Sahib.
 - (b) Which compositions have used the rahau hymn in them?
 - (c) Name a composition which has maximum number of rahaus in it.
10. Write the names of composition/ or group of them, which do not have the hymn of rahau in them.
11. In your opinion, should a reader of the hymns read the word rahau as a part of the hymn?
12. Name a long composition, included in the musical section of Guru Granth Sahib, which has only one rahau hymn in it.
13. Name a long composition, which has been repeated three times in Guru Granth Sahib and which has no rahau verse in it.
14. In the count of the hymns in a shabad, would the rahau verse be counted in the cumulative total of the hymns of the shabad or would it be counted independently.
15. Define the word Partal used as a title with the ragas.
16. Define the words Jat and Sudang as used in Guru Granth Sahib as a heading with certain ragas.

Test Paper 7

1. Define the word mangal and give an example of mangal used in Guru Granth Sahib.
2. How many different types of mangals have been used in Guru Granth Sahib. Illustrate your answer with examples.
3. What is the arrangement of mangals in Guru Granth Sahib?
4. Name four ragas in the beginning of which the Mool Mantar-mangal has not been used.
5. Name banis, which are not raga banis, in the beginning of which the Mool Mantar-mangal has been used.
6. Answer the following questions with relation to mangals used in Guru Granth Sahib
 - (a) The mangal which has been used maximum times
 - (b) The mangal which has been used minimum times
 - (c) The word mangal has been derived from which language?
7. Does mangal, Mool Mantar and Invocation means the same thing?
8. In relation to the specialist compositions answer the following questions:
 - (a) The names used for the composition related to:
 - (i) four parts of the day
 - (ii) day and night
 - (iii) days of the week
 - (iv) days of the lunar calendar
 - (v) months of the year
 - (vi) alphabet of a language (also name the language it relates to)

9. List four subject/debate related compositions and explain the subject they discuss and the name of the composer Guru:
- (a) _____
- (b) _____
- (c) _____
- (d) _____
10. Define the word Jumla as used in Guru Granth Sahib.
11. Give the meaning and the name of the composer of the following specialist compositions:
- (a) Suchajji
- (b) Kuchajji
- (c) Gunwanti
- (d) Anjali
- (e) Karhale
12. What do you understand by the word School of Satnami Music?
13. In relation to above (12) explain the meaning of numbers (1) & (3) written in the following captions used in Guru Granth Sahib:
- (a) Raga Gauri Purbi Mehla 5 (Page 204)
- _____ 1
- (b) Gauri Mehla 5 (page 206)
- _____ 3

Test Paper 8

1. Give the total number of the composers whose hymns are recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
2. Name the Gurus who did not compose any hymns.
3. Name the Guru who has composed hymns but his hymns are not recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
4. Make a table to show the names of the Gurus and their compositions in the descending order.
5. Name the composers whose hymns are included in Guru Granth Sahib but they are neither the Sikh Gurus nor the Bhagats (saints)
6. Answer the following questions with relation to the composers of hymns recorded in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) Number and names of Muslim composers
 - (b) Number and names of Hindu composers
 - (c) Name of Hindu composers who were condemned by the Hindu hierarchy as low castes
7. The name of the composer whose only one line hymn in is Guru Granth Sahib.
8. Name of the Bhagat whose one verse was first selected for inclusion but was later rejected by Guru Arjan Dev.
9. Regarding Baba Sundar whose one composition has been included in Guru Granth Sahib, answer the following questions:
 - (a) Who was Baba Sundar?
 - (b) What is the name of his composition?
 - (c) Where is this composition located in Guru Granth Sahib?
 - (d) What is the theme of this composition?

10. Who were Satta & Balwand? Which of their composition has been included in Guru Granth Sahib? What is its theme?
11. The placing of the compositions of Bhai Mardana, Satta & Balwand and Baba Sundar are different of Bhagats. Comment.
12. Give your views on the inclusion of Bhatt Swayas in Guru Granth Sahib.
13. Why there are no hymns of Guru Hargobind, Guru Harrai, Guru Harkrishan and Guru Gobind Singh in Guru Granth Sahib? Comment.

Test Paper 9

1. Give the total number of hymns recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
2. Define the word hymn as included in question 1
3. Explain how Japji's count of sloaks, pauris has been recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
4. At the end of 'Sodar' as recorded on pages 8-10 the count given is 4/5, what does it mean? Whereas on page 348 the count is 1/1. Comment.
5. At the end of 'Sopurakh' as recorded on pages 10-12 the count given is 2/4, what does it mean? Whereas on page 348 it is recorded as 5/1/2. Comment.
6. Answer the following questions with relation to the numeral system used in Guru Granth Sahib:
 - (a) What is the purpose of this system?
 - (b) Has any other world scripture used a similar counting method?
 - (c) Do Mohan Pothis have reference of this system?
7. There are five shabads in Kirtan Sohila, wherein the first shabad has 4 padas, second has 2 padas and third, fourth and fifth shabads have 4 padas each. What will be the count at the end of each shabad?
8. Do same rules of counting apply throughout Guru Granth Sahib?
9. Regarding the counts given in the first Raga from pages 14-93, answer the following questions relating to the numerals given at the end:
 - (a) At the end of Guru Nanak's shabads the count is 4/33, (pages 14-26)
 - (b) At the end of Guru Amardas's shabads the count is 4/31/64. (pages 26-39)

- (c) At the end of Guru Ramdas's shabads the count is 4/33/31/6/70 (Pages 39-42)
10. In raga Siri there is only one var composed by Guru Ramdas, the count at the end of the var is 21/1. What does it mean?
 11. Is there a count given at the end of Ragamala?
 12. When and how the cumulative count of numbers would end and a new count would start in Guru Granth Sahib?
 13. Decipher the following count given at the end of Bhat Swayas in Guru Granth Sahib 2/21/9/11/10/10/22/60/143.

The hymns recorded in Swayas are as under:

Sri Mukhvak Mehla 5=9

Sri Mukhvak Mehla 5=11

Mehle Pehle ke (for Guru Nanak) =10

Mehle Dujae ke (for Guru Angad) =10

Mehle Teejae ke (for Guru Amardas) =22

Mehle Chauthae ke (for Guru Ramdas) =60

Mehle Panjwaen ke (for Guru Arjan) =21

Last swaya of Bhat Harbans has 2 padas in it.

Test Paper 10

1. Give the dates when Kartapuri bir was installed in Harimandir, and who was appointed the first high priest.
2. Give date/s when the Damdami bir was prepared. Who was its scribe?
3. Are the names 'Sodar' and 'Sopurakh' titles of a group of shabads or individual shabads or both? Illustrate your answer.
4. Who is/are the author/s of the shabads 'Sodar' and 'Sopurakh'.
5. Give the titles, as given in Guru Granth Sahib, of the Nitnem banis recorded on pages 1-13.
6. Answer the following questions with relation to the Kartapuri bir:
 - (a) Who is/are the compiler and scribe of the bir?
 - (b) How many pages the bir has?
 - (c) How many pages are blank in the bir? Why were they kept blank?
7. What percentage of the total bani of Guru Granth Sahib is recorded within the raga section of Guru Granth Sahib?
8. Does Damdami bir has all the bani of Kartarpuri bir?
9. Regarding Bhai Banno bir, answer the following questions:
 - (a) Who was Bhai Banno?
 - (b) When and how did he prepare Banno bir? Did he get the permission from Guru Arjan to make this copy? Where is this copy now?
 - (c) Why is this copy called 'Khari bir'. Give all the versions of opinion.
10. Give a list of hymns which are recorded in the Banno bir but which are not found in the Kartarpuri bir.

11. What was the primary-source available to Guru Gobind Singh when he prepared the Damadami bir?
12. Give the names of the scribes of both Kartarpuri bir and the Damdami bir and their relationships with the Gurus.
13. These days, Kartarpuri bir is in Kartarpur in the possession of the descendants of Dhir Mal, Bhai Banno bir is in Kanpur in the possession of the descendants of Bhai Banno, where is the Damdami bir and in whose possession it is?

Test Paper 11

1. It is widely believed that Kartarpuri bir is the original copy of the Adi Granth as signed and sealed by Guru Arjan. However, recently a research scholar has asserted that a manuscript in the Guru Nanak Dev University Amritsar is the original Granth? What is the name of this manuscript?
2. Almost all scholars agree that Guru Arjan, while compiling the Adi Granth had access to many Pothis in addition to Mohan Pothis. Give the name of these Pothis. Are these Pothis available to the researchers?
3. When Guru Harrai sent his son Ramrai to Delhi Court to defend the writing in the Granth, did he take any copy of the Granth with him? If yes, where is that copy?
4. Do Mohan Pothis have any unauthorised bani? comment with examples.
5. What is the title of Japji in the contents of Guru Granth Sahib? What is its meaning?
6. Answer the following questions with relation to the Damdami bir:
 - (a) Who is/are the compiler/s and scribe of the bir?
 - (b) What was the source material of the bir?
 - (c) How many pages are blank in the bir?
7. List the order of bani as recorded in the concluding section i.e., post raga section
8. How many ragas are mentioned in Guru Granth Sahib? Are there shabads in Guru Granth Sahib where a mention of more than one raga has been made? Illustrate your answer.
9. Regarding Bhai Banno bir, answer the following questions:
 - (a) From where did Bhai Banno get the unauthorised bani?
 - (b) What was Bhai Banno's motive to include unauthorised hymns in the Granth and then present the Granth to Guru Arjan for his perusal?

- (c) Why Guru Arjan did not ask for its seizure and destruction?
10. Give a list of hymns which are in Kartarpuri bir but not in Bhai Banno bir.
 11. Has the Kartarpuri bir been at Karparpur since Dhirmal removed it from Kiratpur? Explain.
 12. Baba Deep Singh shaheed made four hand written copies of the Damdami bir which were later sent to: one copy to Harimandir, one copy to Patna Sahib, one copy to Keshgarh and one copy to a gurdwara in Dhaka. How many copies of Kartarpuri bir, in addition to Bhai Banno bir, were made and where they are?
 13. Guru Granth Sahib is composed in poetry while most of the holy Granths of other faiths are in prose. Comment.

Test Paper 1

Suggested Answers

1. Teacher—voluminous book—great
2. Guru Gobind Singh
3. 1708. Nanded
4. Kartarpuri bir, Damdami bir, Bhai Banno bir
5. (a) 1430 (b) poetry
6. Shabad, pauri, swaya, chhant, var, sloak, long & small specialist compositions
7. $6+15+11+4(3) = 36(35)$
8. No, only first five Gurus and the ninth Guru
9. Yes, the saint-composers include 2 Muslims and 13 Hindu saints; all 11 Bhats are Hindus; others include Mardana, Satta and Balwand—Muslims and Sundar a Sikh
10. (a) Both mean a couplet, Dakhna is a Sindhi version of Punjabi word sloak.
(b) Both mean a divine song; where shabad is a song complete in itself, a pauri is a song which takes its meaning and text from one song to another song.
(c) Where chhant is a song of special praise, a var is a heroic poem.
11. Guru Hargobind, Guru Harrai and Guru Harkrishan did not compose any hymns; Guru Gobind Singh's hymns are contained in a separate Granth called Dasam Granth.
12. 1. Unlike other compositions, there is no reference of any author in the title of this composition.
2. It is a list of ragas rather than a composition.
3. It appears after the shabads titled 'Mundavni' which literally means 'the end'
4. In the original bir its ink is different from the ink used for the rest of the Granth.

13. Though, unlike other compositions of Guru Granth Sahib, there is no reference of authorship in the title of Japji, there is a strong tradition to believe, that the bani was composed by Guru Nanak Dev.
14. Guru Ramdas.
15. Pothis (Books) prepared by Guru Amardas (Scribe: Guru Amardas's grandson-Sahansar Ram) to record the then available hymns of Guru Nanak Dev, Guru Angad and Guru Amardas. As the Pothis remained, for a long time, in the possession of Baba Mohan, elder son of Guru Amardas, hence they got their name as Mohan Pothis.

No. Japji Sahib is not recorded in Mohan Pothis.

Test Paper 2

Suggested Answers

1. Waheguru
2. Guru Arjan Dev
3. 1604, 1601-1604
4. Hymns of Guru Tegh Bahadur, and the cluster of shabads titled 'Sopurakh' in the Nitnem section of Guru Granth Sahib are additional recordings in the Damdami bir.
5. (a) The sequence of bani under the ragas; **Authorwise:** Gurbani-Guru Nanak Dev (Mehla 1.....), Guru Amardas, Guru Ramdas, Guru Arjan Dev and Guru Tegh Bahadur; Bhagat bani—Kabir, Namdev, Farid Ravidas and others.
Structure-wise: Shabads (2-6) padas), shabads (Ashtpadi), specialist long hymns, chhants, specialist short hymns, vars, Bhagat bani.
(b) The sequence and total number of compositions in the opening section of Nitnem bani are (Mangal, Japji Sahib—2 Sloaks and 38 pauris), Sodar (5 shabads), Sopurakh (4 shabads), Sohila (5 shabads)
6. It is believed that the Damdami bir was taken to Kabul by Afghan invader Ahmed Shah Abdali during one of his invasions; Bhai Banno bir is in Bhai Banno Gurdwara in Kanpur.
7. Scholars define the word 'Khari bir' as the forbiddent bir, whereas Bhai Banno's descendants argue that the name of the village where Bhai Banno took the second bir for public audience was 'Khara village', hence the bir was called 'Khari bir' meaning the bir belonging to the Khara village.
8. Baba Deep Singh Shaheed made four hand written copies of the original Damdami bir; at present they are at: Harimandir Sahib, Takhat Patna Sahib, Takhat Hazur Sahib and Takhat Damdama Sahib. Some scholars say that the old bir at a gurdwara in Dhaka, Bangla Desh, is one of them.

9. British library, London and Ramrai Gurdwara Dehra Dun.
10. (a) Corrected & to be corrected
 (b) Twelve months & fifteen lunar days
 (c) Musical measure & the time
11. Shabad of few lines by Mira
12. Some scholars believe that Ragamala is an integral part of Guru Granth Sahib. It is not an index of the ragas included in Guru Granth Sahib but a list of popular ragas. There exists, in Indian literature a number of different Ragamalas. Guru Arjan chose this Ragamala and included this at the end of the Granth only to make the readers familiarise with the meaning of some of the popular ragas, whether included in the Granth or not. Some scholars suggest that this Ragamala was composed by Guru Nanak.
13. The first sloak appears in Guru Arjan Dev's popular composition 'Sukhmani' under his name as the author; the second sloak appears in Var Maj under the authorship of Guru Angad. The spellings of the two sloaks differ slightly when compared with Japji and Sukhmani and var Maj.
14. The primary evidence is the book titled 'Varan' by Bhai Gurdas, a contemporary of Guru Arjan Dev. He mentions in his var that whereas Baba Nanak went he had a writing book with him and he handed it to Guru Angad at the time of his departure from this mortal world; and that this book was handed to Guru Amardas by Guru Angad. Other history books mention that Guru Amardas collated all the available hymns from these books and other sources and bound them together in 3/4 volumes called 'Mohan Pothis'. Guru Ramdas recorded his bani separately and handed it over to Guru Arjan before his death.

Test Paper 3

Suggested Answers

1. 1604, 1706
2. When in 1635, to avoid conflict with the Mughals he moved to Kiratpur.
3. Dhirmal, a grandson of Guru Hargobind and elder brother of Guru Harrai, stole it from the Guru's palace in 1644 just after the Guru's death and moved it to Kartarpur.
4. Two times; firstly, in 1674, by the Sikhs at the times of Guru Tegh Bhadur and secondly, during 1799-1849, by Maharaja Ranjit Singh when he was the ruler of Punjab.
5. (a) Siri, Maj, Gauri, Asa, Gujri, Devgandhari, Bihagra, Wadhans, Sorath, Dhanasri, Jaitsri, Todi, Berari, Tilang, Suhi, Bilawal, Gaund, Ramkali, Nutnarain, Mali Gaura, Maru, Tukhari, Kedara, Bhairav, Basant, Sarang, Malhar, Kanra, Kalyan, Parbhati, Jaijaiwanti.
(b) Sloak Sahaskriti (M I and M 5), Gatha, Phuney and Chaubole M5 (1352-1364) Sloak Kabir (1364-1377), Sloak Faid (1377-1385) Swayas (M5, pages 1385-1389), Swayas by the Bhats (1389-1409), Sloak varan te wadeek (1410-1426), Sloak M9 Mundavni M5 (1429) Sloak M5 (1429) (1426-1429), Ragāmala (1429-1430)
6. Yes, Guru Har Sahai Pothi (now lost), Bhaowal Pothi (now lost), Granth Painsa Sahib (now lost), Manuscript 1245 (available at GND University library; many hand written copies of Kartarpuri, Damdami and Banno bir are also in possession of many devotees. These birs have come to them from their ancestors.
7. History is silent on this question. It is really surprising that why and how the Pothis went in possession of Baba Mohan, and why Guru Amardas did not give them to Guru Ramdas at the time of his anointment. It is also surprising that why Guru Ramdas did not try to have them back from Baba Mohan during his Guru period (8years). As the Pothis do

not have all the compositions of the first three Gurus, there is a strong possibility that other volumes might have prepared and, due to some unknown reasons, have remained undiscovered. Even Guru Arjan could not discover or find them.

8. One pothi is in village Ahiapur (district Hoshiarpur) with the descendants/relations of one Bhai Mela Singh a caretaker of Baba Mohan; the other pothi is in Patiala, with the descendants of one Bawa Bhagat Singh.
9. No, yes there is a very strong possibility of other volumes prepared by Guru Amardas (see answer to question no.7)
10. (a) Saints, and court poets
(b) No difference, both refer to Guru Granth Sahib; the word Adi means first and refer is Granth Sahib before the conferment of Guruship
(c) A contemporary of Guru Arjan; a contemporary of Guru Gobind Singh
11. By Sodhi Sadhu Singh a descendant of Dhirmal, in 1850, when they were given the custody of the Granth by the Court of Law, declaring them to be the lawful custodians.
12. Gurmukhi
13. The shabads of the Gurus so mixed represent the answers of the Gurus for the question so raised by Kabir and Farid.
14. According to the research made so far, partly it was collected by Guru Nanak, during his journeys, and partly by Guru Arjan, during the period of the compilation of the Granth.
15. Basic Doctrine

Test Paper 4

Suggested Answers

1. Bible, Qoran, Torah-Prose; Gita, Ramayan, Angas, Tripatika-Poetry.
2. Bible-Greek; Qoran-Arabic, Torah-Hebrew, Gita & Ramayan-Sanskrit, Angas-Ardmagdhi, Tripatika-Pali.
3. Punjabi, Sanskrit, Persian, Sindhi, Multani, Lehndi, Marathi, Bengali, Braj.
4. Guru Nanak travelled all around India, Bangla Desh, Tibet, China and Middle East. Wherever he went he used the dialect and language of that region to communicate with the local people.
5. (a) Shabads-2-6 padas, Ashtpadis, Specialist hymns, Chhants, Specialist hymns, Vars
(b) Gurus: Nanak, Amardas, Ramdas, Arjan, Tegh Bahadur.
Bhagats: Kabir, Namdev, Ravidas, Farid and others
6. A language used by roaming saints-A language more like Hindustani
7. A hymn complete, in meaning in itself; a hymn that carries its idea/theme to the next hymn.
8. Pada is a stanza of a shabad; minimum number of padas in a shabad are two and maximum number of padas are sixteen; padas used are 2,3,4,5,6,8, and 16.
9. Var is an ode or a ballad
(a) Guru Angad and Guru Tegh Bahadur.
(b) No they were composed only Pauris; Guru Arjan added sloaks before the pauris to describe their theme.
(c) Yes, there is one var in Raga Basant composed by Guru Arjan Dev which has no sloaks; and unlike other vars, the stanzas of the var are also not captioned as pauris. A var composed by minstrels Satta and Balwand also has no sloaks in it.

- (d) Yes e.g., Thithe composed by Guru Arjan
 - (e) not necessarily
 - (f) Guru Hargobind
10. (a) A divine song complete in meaning and of a defined length, its end lines rhyme with each other; swaya is a hymn of undefined length and its lines may or may not necessarily rhyme.
- (b) Stanzas of a shabad; lines in a pada
- (c) No difference, both mean hymn composed by Guru Nanak Dev.
11. A shabad of eight padas; normally an ashtpadi has eight padas but some ashtpadis have more or less than eight padas in them.
12. A shabad of sixteen padas; Guru Nanak, Guru Ramdas and Guru Arjan Dev.
13. No, not necessarily
14. Shabads of four padas.
15. It means unity of Godhead. Number I means just one, whereas letter Ik could be interpreted differently.

Test Paper 5

Suggested Answers

1. The compositions included in Guru Granth Sahib are of different lengths e.g., a shabad of two padas and a specialist composition like Baramah of 14 padas; within shabads the size ranges from 2 padas to 16 padas; the hymns are composed in 31 (reference of six other ragas is also given) ragas and 16 ghars.
2. A couplet; Guru Angad
3. Two, twenty six-Var Malar Mehla 1, a sloak before 25th pauri read as 'mas mas kar.....' page 1289-90.
4. In the compositions titled 'Vars' and also in a separate chapter titled 'Sloak varan te vadeek.
5. (a) None in the Nitnem section; after the compositions of the Gurus in the musical section; and sloaks (Bhagats Kabir and Farid) after composition titled 'chaubole' (of Guru Arjan) in the concluding section.
(b) After sloak Farid and swayas of Guru Arjan, pages 1389-1409.
(c) After sloaks of Guru Tegh Bahadur, in the concluding section, page 1429
6. Bhagats Kabir and Farid
7. A rung of a ladder, a composition which carries its undercurrent theme to the next composition.
(a) Pauri & pavri
(b) Japji, 20 vars, Anand Sahib, Thith
(c) Japji, Anand Sahib, Basant ki Var M:5, a Var composed by Satta and Balwand.
(d) Yes, as a rule every pauri must end with the name Nanak in its concluding lines, but this rule is not observed on board in Guru Granth Sahib.

8. No this title has not been used in Guru Granth Sahib, Traditionally all compositions, consisting of 2-6 padas and not titled otherwise are called shabads; In raga Maru the title shabad has been used at a few places.
9. (a) Twenty two
- (b) Guru Nanak 3, Guru Angad none, Guru Amardas 4, Guru Ramdas 8, Guru Arjan 6, Guru Tegh Bahadur none
- (c) Yes, two vars: one by Guru Arjan in raga Basant and one by Satta & Ballwand in raga Ramkali
- (d) No
- (e) No definite answer can be given but perhaps to combine compositions of similar theme at one place.
- (f) Two
10. Kal, 46 swayas and two soraths.
11. A shabad of praise; no.
12. Four: six.
13. A shabad of undefined length and size; no one except Guru Arjan Dev.
14. Seal (the end), page 1429.
15. Alphabet, Guru Nanak and Guru Amardas.
16. Wonderful God, the word though appears in the book titled 'Varan Bhai Gurdas', the scribe of Guru Granth Sahib, but none of the Gurus have used this word in their compositions. In Guru Granth Sahib the word has been used by Bhat Gayand on page 1402.

Test Paper 6

Suggested Answers

1. Hymns recorded from pages 9-1353, out of a total of 1430 pages of Guru Granth Sahib, are recorded under the title of different ragas.
2. Musical measure determines the 'Mood' of the hymn: Guru Angad Dev.
3. There are 31 major names of different ragas used as captions in the main body of Guru Granth Sahib, in addition there is also a mention of 6 other ragas/raaginis along with major ragas used.
4. Maximum-raga Gauri, Minimum-raga Jaijaiwanti.
5. (a) Bhairo and Siri
(b) Devgandhari, Dhanasri, Tilang, Todi, Gujri, Berari, Gauri, Sorath, Malar and Asa.
(c) Lalit, Hindol, Asawari, Bhopali, Vibhas and Kaafi
6. Tal or that, the time (17 Ghars)
7. (a) Ghar 1
(b) Ghars 14, 15, 16, 17
(c) Raga Asa
(d) Raga Gauri
8. M-Maj, Malar, Mali Gaura; S-Sorath, Suhi, Sarang; B-Bilawal, Bihagra, Basant; K-Kanra, Kalyan, Kedara.
9. Rahau refers to the Theme-hymn of the shabad. It is also known as 'STHAI' hymn of the shabad.
(a) 1,2,3,6
(b) The hymns classified as 'shabads' (2-6, and 8 pada shabads, specialist compositions.
(c) Wanjara-6 rahaus

10. Vars and chhants.
11. No, if the word rahau is considered a punctuation sign; yes if it is considered a label of the verse.
12. Sukhmani Sahib.
13. Sodar pauri in Japji, Sodar (popularly known as Rehras), Sodar shabad in raga Asa.
14. No, it will not be counted in the cumulative total; it will be counted independently.
15. In singing—it refers to an instruction that the ‘Tal’ be changed.
16. Sudhang refers to pure ‘svar’, whereas the ‘Jat’ refers to a style of playing the tabla.

Test Paper 7

Suggested Answers

1. A short prayer to God before the start of any work; Ik Onkar Satguru Prasad
2.
 1. Ik Onkar Satguru Prasad
 2. Ik Onkar Satnam Gurprasad
 3. Ik Onkar Satnam Kartapurakh Gurprasad
 4. Ik Onkar Satnam Kartapurakh Nirbhau Nirvair Akalmurat Ajooni Saibhang Gurprasad.
3. In Guru Granth Sahib all new chapters, titles and subtitles start with a Mangal.
4. Siri, Jaitsiri, Berari, Nut.
5. Japji, Asa di Var, Bhagat Bani raga Asa, sloak Sahaskriti Mehla 1, sloak Sahaskriti Mehla 5, swayas, sloak Varan te vadeek.
6.
 - (a) Ik Onkar Staguru Prasad
 - (b) Ik Onkar Satnam Gurprasad
 - (c) Sanskrit
7. Yes
8.
 - (a) The names used for the compositions related to:
 - (i) Pehre
 - (ii) din ren
 - (iii) var
 - (iv) thithe
 - (v) Baranah
 - (vi) Patti-Punjabi (Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas), Bawan Akhri-Sanskrit (Guru Arjan, Kabir), Dakhni Onkar (Guru Nanak).

9. (a) Guru Nanak, Jap (ji) repeat or recite
 (b) Guru Nanak, Sidh Gosht, dialogue with Siddhs
 (c) Guru Amardas, Anand (Sahib), bliss
 (d) Guru Arjan, Sukhmani, song of peace
10. Total
11. (a) A gentle woman, Guru Nanak
 (b) A weird woman, Guru Nanak
 (c) A woman with many good qualities, Guru Nanak
 (d) A request, Guru Nanak
 (e) A camel here it means 'seperation', Guru Ramdas
12. The old school of Indian music.
13. (a) Composition of Guru Arjan, composed in raga Gauri Purbi to be sung according to the Bharat School
 (b) composition of Guru Arjan, composed in raga Gauri, (to be sung according to Shiv School). The division of the schools is as follows:
1. Bharat School
 2. Krishna School
 3. Shiv School
 4. Hanuman School
 5. Gurmat School (a school started by the Sikh Gurus)

Test Paper 8

Suggested Answers

1. 6 Gurus, 15 Bhagats, 11 Bhats and 4 others=36
2. Guru Hargobind, Guru Harrai and Guru Harkrishan.
3. Guru Gobind Singh.
4. Guru Arjan=2218; Guru Nanak=974; Guru Amardas=907; Guru Ramdas=679; Guru Tegh Bahadur=115; Guru Angad=63
5. Bhats, Mardana, Sundar, Satta & Balwand.
6. (a) Mardana, Satta & Balwand, Farid, Bhikan=4
(b) 11 Bhats, 14 Bhagats=25; Kabir, Namdev, Ravidas, Trilochan, Pipa, Ramanand, Parmanand, Surdas, Beni, Dhanna, Sain, Sadhna, Jaidev
(c) Kabir (weaver), Ravidas (cobbler), Namdev (tailor), Sadhna (butcher), Sain (barber).
7. Bhagat Surdas
8. Mira Bai
9. (a) A nephew of Guru Amardas
(b) Sad, ਸਦ
(c) Page 923-924 just after Anand of Guru Amardas, it has 6 padas.
(d) A call from Waheguru to come back to him.
10. Muslim bards who sang hymns in the court of Guru Angad & Guru Arjan (some authors relate them to Guru Arjan's time period only); a var in Raga Ramkali, pages 966-968, 8 pauris (no sloaks); mention of first five Gurus; the order of Waheguru is unquestionable.
11. Mardana's 3 compositions have been added in Var Bihagara of Guru Nanak (page 553), One var of Satta & Balwand is included as an independent composition of the minstrel's

(pages 966-968), a long composition titled Sad is recorded as an independent composition on page 923-924: except the var of Satta & Balwand which is recorded after the compositions of the Sikh Gurus, the other two compositions unlike Bhagat bani, have been mixed up with the Guru bani.

12. These Swayas introduce the Guru-authors to the readers and are perfectly in order
13. Where Guru Gobind Singh's hymns have been included in a different Granth called Dasam Granth, the other Gururs did not compose any hymns of their own and used the Adi Granth to spread the message of the first five Gurus.

Test Paper 9

Suggested Answers

1. 5894
2. It includes shabads, pauris, sloaks, chhants and swayas etc.
3. First sloak is numbered 1, pauris are counted 1-38, last sloak is numbered 1. There is no count of the hymn Japji as such.
4. At page 10 the number 4 means the number of padas in the last shabad and number 5 means the total shabads under the heading of 'Sodar'; at page 348, number 1 represents one composition and the second 1 represents the cumulative total of such compositions.
5. At page 12, the number means as follows: 2=number of padas in the last hymn, and 4=total shabads under this heading. On page 348, the number means as follows: 5=number of padas in the last hymn, 1=number of shabads of the present composer and 2=cumulative number of shabads under the present heading.
6. (a) To have easy count of the hymns; to avoid interpolation of unauthorised hymns.
(b) No
(c) Yes
7. 4/1, 2/2, 4/3, 4/4, 4/5
8. No, there are number of variations in the counting and numbering process.
9. (a) 4=number of padas in the last hymn, 33=total shabads of Guru Nanak.
(b) 4=number of padas in the last hymn, 31=total number of shabads of Guru Amardas, 64=cumulative total of shabads of both Guru Nanak and Guru Amardas.
(c) 4=number of padas in the last hymn, 33=shabads of Guru Nanak, 31=shabads of Guru Amardas,

6= shabads of Guru Ramdas, 70= cumulative total of the three Gurus.

10. 21=number of pauris in the var, 1=number of vars.
11. Yes, but it is not in line with the numeral system used elsewhere in Guru Granth Sahib.
12. At the end of a heading, or subheading.
13. Last swaya of Bhat Harbans has 2 padas in it.
2=number of padas in the Bhat Harbans's swaya
21=swayas Mehle Panjwaen ke
9=swayas Sri Mukhvak Mehla 5
11=swayas Sri Mukhvak Mehla 5
10=swayas Mehle Pehlae ke
10=swayas Mehle Dujae ke
22=swayas Mehle Teejae ke
60=swayas Mehle Chauthae ke
143=cumulative total of the swayas of both Guru Arjan and the Bhats.

Test Paper 10

Suggested Answers

1. 1604, Baba Buddha
2. 1706, Bhai Mani Singh
3. They are both titles of group of shabads in the Nitnem section of Guru Granth Sahib pages 8-12; and individual shabads when recorded in raga Asa pages 347-348
4. For individual shabads: Sodar—Guru Nanak, Sopurakh Guru Ramdas.
5. Jap (for Japji), Sodar & Sopurakh (for Rehras) and Sohila (for Kirtan Sohila)
6. (a) Compiler is Guru Arjan. Scribe is Bhai Gurdas.
(b) 1968 pages
(c) 906, to record shabads as and when they were received from different sources.
7. 95%
8. Yes, and Guru Tegh Bahadur's bani in addition.
9. (a) A devotee of Guru Arjan.
(b) On way to Lahore when he was entrusted by Guru Arjan to take it there for binding. No he did not get permission to make a copy of the Granth; Kanpur (U.P.)
(c) As the Granth has some spurious banis in it, so Guru Arjan called it Khari (forbidden) bir; the descendants of Bhai Banno, however claim that the name of Bhai Banno's village was 'Khara', and the copy of the Granth was made therein so it was called Khara bir (later on named as Khari bir) by Guru Arjan.
10. (i) A verse of Mira
(ii) Full shabad of Bhagat Surdas

- (iii) A hymn of Kabir in raga Sorath
 - (iv) A chhant in Ramkali by Guru Arjan Dev
 - (v) Non authentic bani recorded under the name of Nanak
 - (a) sixteen additional sloaks
 - (b) 25 stanzas titled Ratanmala
 - (c) a hymn of 3 stanzas which read: jit darlakh Mohammeda
 - (vi) Haqiqat rah Muqam Raje Shivnabh ki
11. Perhaps none; perhaps a copy of Kartarpuri bir.
 12. Bhai Gurdas, a maternal uncle of Guru Arjan Dev; Bhai Mani Singh, a classmate of Guru Gobind Singh.
 13. It is believed that it was taken to Kabul by Ahmed Shah Abdali, in one of his invasions; present whereabouts are not known.

Test Paper 11

Suggested Answers

1. Manuscript 1245
2. Guru Hari Sahi Pothi—now lost, Bahawal Pothi—available in Bhai Vir Singh Sahitya Sadan Library New Delhi, Haqiqat rah muqam Raja Shivnabh of Ceylon—recorded in Bhai Banno bir, Ratanmala—recorded in Bhai Banno bir and probably Granth Bhai Painsa Sahib—now lost.
3. Yes, there is every evidence that Ramrai took a copy of Granth with him to defend its writing, when he went to Delhi at the summons of Aurangzeb. This copy is in Gurdwara Ramrai in Dehra Dun.
4. Yes, there are a number of compositions in these pothis, recorded under the title of Sikh Gurus, which Guru Arjan did not select for inclusion in the Adi Granth. There are also compositions in it which are recorded under the authorship of 'Jamal' 'Sada Sewak' which found no place in the Adi Granth.
5. Jap Nisan, where 'Jap' is the name of the bani whereas 'Nisan' means stamp, impression or signatures.
6. (a) Guru Gobind Singh and Bhai Mani Singh respectively
(b) Probably a copy of the Kartarpuri bir and a folder of the hymns of Guru Tegh Bahadur.
(c) None.
7. Sloaks: titled-Sahaskriti (of Guru Nanak & Guru Arjan Dev), Gatha, Phuney, Chaubole, (all of Guru Arjan Dev), sloaks of Kabir and Farid; Swayas (of Bhats), Sloaks (remaining of the sloaks of Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas, Guru Ramdas and Guru Arjan), sloaks of Guru Tegh Bahadur, Mundavni, sloak (of Guru Arjan), Ragamala.
8. Main ragas=31, subtitled ragas=6; yes, e.g., there are six shabads on pages 172-175 which are titled as Gauri Maj Mehla 4.

9. (a) Probabaly collected (secretly) himself or asked some one else to steal it for him.
 - (b) Probabaly a miscalculation as Guru Arjan did not approve the Granth and declared it as a prohibited Granth.
 - (c) May be his modesty or magnanimity.
10. None.
 11. No, during Guru Tegh Bahadur's times it was seized by the devotee and brought to Anandpur for a short while, later returned to Kartarpur; again during the times of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, it remained with him in Lahore for some time.
 12. Not sure, but one copy which Ramrai took to Delhi was definitely prepared.
 13. Yes, it is true, most of the World Scriptures e.g., Bible, Torah and Qoran, are in prose while Guru Granth Sahib is in poetry.

TEST PAPERS

1-10

SPECIALIST UNIT

THE SIKH GURUS

Test Paper 1

1. Guru Nanak is the founder of the Sikh religion, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) In which religion and clan family was he born?
 - (d) What are the names of his father, mother and sister?
 - (e) Did he have any brother/s?
2. Most of the names of the Sikh Gurus come from the Hindu mythology e.g., Angad, Amardas, Ramdas, Arjan, Hargobind, Gobind, but the name Nanak is not found in any scripture, what is the source and meaning of this name?
3. Give the names of first three converts to Sikhism.
4. What was the age of Nanak when God spoke to him and appointed him (Nanak) as His prophet?
5. What is the name of bani (God's Word) which Guru brought with him from God's abode after he was anointed as God's prophet?
6. Answer the following questions in relation to God's first words spoken to Guru Nanak:
 - (a) What is the theme of this bani?
 - (b) What is the structure of this bani?
 - (c) Where in Guru Granth Sahib this bani is located?

- (d) Why this bani has no reference of its Guru-composer in the heading of this bani?
7. List five specialist banis of Guru Nanak recorded in Guru Granth Sahib and explain their themes.
 8. What is the total number of shabads of Guru Nanak recorded in Guru Granth Sahib, and in how many ragas they have been collated in?
 9. Regarding the teachings of Guru Nanak, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Fatherhood of God
 - (b) Brotherhood of mankind
 - (c) *Na ko Hindu na Musalman?*
 10. Regarding Guru Nanak's journeys during his life period, answer the following questions:
 - (a) Describe the geographic directions he undertook during his each journey.
 - (b) Name at least one *Sakhi* or an important name related to his each journey. (detailed description of *Sakhi* is not required)
 - (c) Describe the approximate distance of each journey, and the time Guru Nanak took to complete the journey.
 11. Name the places where Guru lived for a considerable span of time during his life, and the importance of these places.
 12. Like Moses, Jesus, Buddha, Mahavir, Mohammed, Guru Nanak is also called the founder of a world religion. Did these founders actually launch/start a new religion? Discuss.
 13. What ceremony was performed to anoint Lehna as Guru Angad?
 14. Name the immediate family members of Guru Nanak, and state their relationships with Guru Nanak.
 15. How and where did Guru Nanak store his hymns which he composed during his lifetime? Explain with historical evidence

16. The Bhagat bani recorded in Guru Granth Sahib was first collected by Guru Nanak. Do you agree with this statement? Discuss with historical evidence.
17. Guru Nanak is the only prophet in the world history who did not face tough opposition during his life period, do you agree? Explain
18. Guru Nanak's mission was completed by his nine successors. What was Guru Nanak's mission?
19. Is Guru Nanak's concept of God different from other world prophets/scriptures? Discuss.
20. Do the Sikhs in their real lives follow the teachings of Guru Nanak? Explain with examples.

Test Paper 2

1. Guru Angad is the second Guru of the Sikh religion, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) In which religion and clan family was he born?
 - (d) What are the names of his father and mother?
 - (e) Did he have any brother/s or sisters?
2. Most of the names of the Sikh Gurus come from the Hindu mythology, give a cross reference of a Hindu legend where this name appears.
3. Give the names of two important Sikhs of Guru Angad's period.
4. At what age Guru Angad was anointed as the second Guru of the Sikhs. How long was his Guru period?
5. How many sloaks Guru Angad has composed and where do you find them in Guru Granth Sahib?
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru Angad's sloaks in Asa di Var:
 - (a) How many sloaks of the Guru are there in the Var?
 - (b) What is the length/structure of these sloaks?
 - (c) What is the theme of the first sloak of the Guru, placed before the first pauri of the Var?
 - (d) What is the structure of the bani/s composed by the Guru?
7. What is the language of the bani composed by the Guru?
8. What is the meaning of the words 'Lehna' and 'Angad'?
9. Regarding the teachings of Guru Angad, what is the meaning of the following terms:

- (a) The necessity to have a teacher Guru
 - (b) Love for humanity
 - (c) Daily prayers (name the prayers so designated)
10. Sketch the travels of Guru Angad during his life time.
 11. Name the place/s where the Guru lived for a considerable span of time during his life, and the importance of these places.
 12. List the important contributions of Guru Angad to propagate the message of Guru Nanak.
 13. What ceremony was performed to anoint Bhai Amardas as the third Guru of the Sikhs?
 14. Name the immediate family members of Guru Angad, and state their relationships with the Guru.
 15. How and where did Guru Angad store his hymns which he composed during his lifetime?
 16. The bani of Guru Nanak recorded in Guru Granth Sahib was first collected by Guru Angad. Do you agree with this statement? Discuss with historical evidence.
 17. What hostility, if any, Guru Angad faced when he took over the role of the second Guru of the Sikhs?
 18. Mata Khivi played a very important role in the development of the Sikh church. Discuss.
 19. Discuss the mode of the prayers designed by Guru Angad.
 20. Name the Mughal Emperor who came to pay respects to the Guru at Khadur Sahib.

Test Paper 3

1. Guru Amardas is the _____ Guru of the Sikh religion, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) In which religion and clan family was he born?
 - (d) What are the names of his father and mother?
 - (e) Did he have any brothers or sisters?
2. Most of the names of the Sikh Gurus come from the Hindu mythology, give a cross reference of a Hindu legend where this name appears.
3. Give the names of two important Sikhs of Guru Amardas' period.
4. At what age Guru Amardas was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period?
5. How many compositions Guru Amardas has composed and where do you find them in Guru Granth Sahib?
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru Amardas' compositions:
 - (a) Name one of his specialist long composition?
 - (b) How many shabads of Guru Amardas are recorded in the Nitnem section of Guru Granth Sahib?
 - (c) Name the bani composed by the Guru which is recited at the start/end of every Sikh service.
 - (d) What is the structure of the banis composed by the Guru?
7. What is the language of the bani composed by the Guru?
8. What similarities are there in the compositions of Guru Nanak, Guru Angad and Guru Amardas?

9. Regarding the teachings of Guru Amardas, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Simplicity
 - (b) Service of humanity
 - (c) Humility
10. Sketch the travel/s of the Guru during his life time.
11. Name the place/s where Guru lived for a considerable span of time during his life, and the importance of these places.
12. List the important contributions of the Guru to propagate the message of Guru Nanak.
13. What ceremony was performed to anoint Bhai Jetha as the Guru of the Sikhs?
14. Name the immediate family members of Guru Amardas, and state their relationships with the Guru.
15. How and where did the Guru store his hymns which he composed during his lifetime?
16. The bani of Guru Nanak recorded in Guru Granth Sahib was first collected by Guru Angad, then by Guru Amardas, do you agree with this statement? Discuss with historical evidence.
17. What hostility, if any, Guru Amardas faced when he took over the role of the Guru of the Sikhs?
18. Mohan Pothis were many in number. Discuss.
19. Discuss the mode of the prayers designed by the Guru.
20. Name the Mughal Emperor who came to pay respects to the Guru at Goindwal.

Test Paper 4

1. Guru Ramdas is the _____ Guru of the Sikh religion, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) In which religion and clan family was he born?
 - (d) What are the names of his father and mother? What did his father do?
 - (e) He was a contemporary of first three Gurus. Draw a line chart of date of births to highlight this point.
2. Most of the names of the Sikh Gurus come from the Hindu mythology, give a cross reference of a Hindu legend where this name appears.
3. Give the names of two important Sikh women of Guru Ramdas's period.
4. At what age Guru Ramdas was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period?
5. How many compositions Guru Ramdas has composed and where do you find them in Guru Granth Sahib? Which type of his compositions exceed in number the compositions of the other Gurus?
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru Ramdas's compositions:
 - (a) Name one of his most popular composition, what is the structure of this composition?
 - (b) How many shabads of Guru Ramdas are recorded in the Nitnem section of Guru Granth Sahib?
7. What is the language of the bani composed by the Guru?
8. The Japji, as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib, was collated and signed by Guru Ramdas. Do you agree with this statement?

9. Regarding the teachings of Guru Ramdas, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Service of God
 - (b) Service of humanity
 - (c) Serenity
10. Sketch the travel/s of the Guru during his life time. did he go outside erstwhile Punjab?
11. Name the place/s which Guru established. What importance of the place/s is in the Hindu history.
12. List the important contributions of the Guru to propagate the message of Guru Nanak.
13. What was Guru's relationship with the third and the fifth Guru?
14. Name the immediate family members of the Guru, and state their relationships with Guru Ramdas. Are any members of his family and their descendants excommunicated from the Sikh panth, if so why?
15. How and where did the Guru store his hymns which he composed during his lifetime?
16. The bani of Guru Nanak recorded in Guru Granth Sahib was first collected by Guru Angad, then by Guru Amardas and then by Guru Ramdas, do you agree with this statement? Discuss with historical evidence.
17. What hostility, if any, Guru Ramdas faced when he took over the role of the Guru of the Sikhs? How did he manage to organise and implement his agenda and eliminate the hostility?
18. Guru Amardas passed on Goindwal Pothis to Guru Ramdas, who then gave them to Guru Arjan, do you agree with this statement? Explain.
19. Give a brief account of the life of Guru Ramdas, before he became the Guru of the Sikhs.
20. Name the Mughal emperor, and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.

Test Paper 5

1. Guru Arjan Dev, the youngest son of _____ is the _____ Guru of the Sikh religion, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) In which religion and clan family was he born?
 - (d) What are the names of his father and mother?
2. Most of the names of the Sikh Gurus come from the Hindu mythology, give a cross reference of a Hindu legend where this name appears.
3. Give the names of two important Sikh women and two important Sikh men of Guru Arjan period.
4. At what age Guru Arjan was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period?
5. How many compositions Guru Arjan has composed and where do you find them in Guru Granth Sahib? Which type of his compositions exceed in number the compositions of the other Gurus?
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru Arjan's compositions:
 - (a) Name two of his most popular compositions, what is the structure of these compositions? Name the raga in which they are composed.
 - (b) How many shabads/compositions of Guru Arjan are recorded in the Nitnem section and concluding section of Guru Granth Sahib?
7. What is the language of the bani composed by the Guru?

8. Regarding the teachings of Guru Arjan, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Nirgun and Sagun
 - (b) Meditation
 - (c) Ardas
9. Sketch the travel/s of the Guru during his life time. Did he go outside erstwhile Punjab?
10. Name the place/s which the Guru established. What is their importance in the Sikh history?
11. List the important contributions of the Guru to propagate the message of Guru Nanak.
12. What were the main causes of his martyrdom?
13. Name the immediate family members of the Guru, and state their relationships with Guru Arjan Dev. Are any members of his family and their descendants excommunicated from the Sikh panth, if so why?
14. How and where did the Guru compile Adi Granth?
15. The bani recorded in the Adi Granth was passed on to Guru Arjan by Guru Ramdas. Discuss.
16. What hostility, if any, Guru Arjan faced when he took over the role of the Guru of the Sikhs? What role Bhai Gurdas and Baba Budha play to brush off this impediment?
17. Goindwal Pothis are the prime and main source of bani recorded in the Adi Granth. Do you agree with this statement. Explain with evidence from the Adi Granth.
18. Give a brief account of the life of Guru Arjan, before he became the Guru of the Sikhs.
19. Name the Mughal Emperor, and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.
20. A hymn normally hummed by the devotees reads, "Japaeo Jin Arjan Dev Guru, tin sankat jon garb nahin aeyo....." Who compiled this verse? Where in Guru Granth Sahib this verse is recorded?

Test Paper 6

1. Guru Hargobind, the only _____ of _____ is the _____ Guru of the Sikh religion, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) What are the names of his father and mother? Did he have any brothers and sisters?
2. What is the meaning of the word 'Hargobind' in the Indian literature?
3. Give the names of two important Sikh women and two important Sikh men, from both the Guru household and from the followers of the House of Nanak, of the Guru period.
4. At what age the Guru was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period? Was his Guruship period largest amongst all the Gurus? Name the Gurus who had Guru period of less than 10 years.
5. Did Guru compose any hymns? Explain.
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru's missionary work:
 - (a) Name a few of his most important sayings as recorded in the Sikh history.
 - (b) What did Bhai Gurdas say about the Guru's life style?
7. When and why the Guru left Amritsar and went to live in Kiratpur?
8. Regarding the teachings of the Guru, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Arrangement of 'Chaukian'
 - (b) Miri and Piri
 - (c) Raj-yogi

9. Sketch the travel/s of the Guru during his life time. Did he go outside erstwhile Punjab? If yes where?
10. Name the place/s which the Guru established. What is their importance in the Sikh history?
11. What was the main reason and objective to construct Akal Takhat in front of 'Harimandir Sahib'?
12. What were the main causes of passing Guruship to Guru's grandson (Guru) Harrai rather than his son (Guru) Tegh Bahadur? What were the ages of Guru Harrai and (Guru) Tegh Bahadur when (Guru) Harrai was anointed as the seventh Guru of the Sikhs?
13. Name the immediate family members of the Guru and state their relationships with the Guru. Are any members of his family and their descendants excommunicated from the Sikh panth, if so why? Name one of his sons, in the memory of whom a gurdwara is constructed in the Golden Temple complex.
14. Where did the Guru breathe his last? What is the importance of that place in the Sikh history of today?
15. What were the reasons of the Guru's arrest and later imprisonment at the fort of Gwalior?
16. Give briefly Mohsin Fani's account of the Guru.
17. Guru Arjan installed the first pothi of the Adi Granth at Harimandir in 1604. Trace the history of the Granth when the Guru migrated to Kiratpur where he breathed his last in 1644.
18. Give a brief account of the life of the Guru, before he became the sixth Guru of the Sikhs.
19. Name the Mughal emperor, and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.
20. Name the original manuscripts of the Granth wherein are found the signatures (Nishans) of the Guru. What was the style of signatures at that period of time?

Test Paper 7

1. Guru Harrai _____ son of _____ is the _____ Guru of the Sikhs, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) What are the names of his father and mother? Did he have any brothers and sisters?
2. What is the meaning of the word 'Harrai' in the Indian literature?
3. Give the names of important Sikh women and men, from both the Guru household and from the followers of the House of Nanak, of the Guru period.
4. At what age the Guru was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period? Was his Guruship period very short? Name the Guru/s who had Guru period shorter than him.
5. Did Guru compose any hymns? Explain.
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru's missionary work:
 - (a) Describe a few most important incidents of his life.
 - (b) Are there any compositions of Bhai Gurdas related to the Guru?
7. Name the place where the Guru lived for most part of his life?
8. Regarding the teachings of the Guru, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Langar at home?
 - (b) Teaching of religion with the use of parables
9. Sketch the travel/s of the Guru during his life time. Did he go outside erstwhile Punjab? If yes where?

10. Name the institutions/homes which the Guru established.
11. What were the main reasons of the Guru shifting to Nahan?
12. What were the main causes of the passing of the Guruship to him rather than his elder brother Dhirmal and/or his uncle (Chacha) (Guru) Tegh Bahadur?
13. Name the immediate family members of the Guru, and state their relationships with the Guru. Are any members of his family and their descendants excommunicated from the Sikh panth, if so why?
14. Where did the Guru breathe his last? Are there any historical causes for his early demise?
15. What were the reasons that the Guru sent his elder son, Ramrai, to Delhi to attend the court of Aurangzeb?
16. What pothi/s or scripture Ramrai took with him? Describe what happened in the court of Aurangzeb? Where those pothis are which he took with him?
17. Trace the important events of Guru Harrai's life when he lived in the hilly resort of Nahan.
18. Give a brief account of the life of the Guru, before he became the seventh Guru of the Sikhs.
19. Name the Mughal emperor and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.
20. Are there any Hukamnamas of the Guru available for the researchers?

Test Paper 8

1. Guru Harkrishan _____ son of _____ is the _____ Guru of the Sikhs, answer the following questions regarding his birth:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) What are the names of his father and mother? Did he have any brothers and sisters?
2. What is the meaning of the word 'Harkrishan' in the Indian literature?
3. Give the names of important Sikh women and men, from both the Guru household and from the followers of the House of Nanak, of the Guru period.
4. At what age the Guru was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period? Was his Guruship period very short? Name the Guru/s who had Guru period greater than him and state their Guru period as well.
5. Which Adi Granth bir he had? Explain.
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru's missionary work:
 - (a) Describe a few most important incidents of his life.
 - (b) Are there any compositions of Bhai Gurdas related to the Guru?
7. Name the place where the Guru lived for most part of his life and the place he breathed his last?
8. Regarding the teachings of the Guru, what is the meaning of the following terms:
 - (a) Dying for other people's sins?
 - (b) Selfless service
9. Sketch the travel/s of the Guru during his life time. Did he go outside erstwhile Punjab? If yes where?

10. Name the institutions/homes which the Guru established.
11. What were the main reasons of the Guru going to Delhi?
12. What were the main causes of the passing of the Guruship to him rather than his elder brother _____ and/or his grand-uncle (Guru) Tegh Bahadur?
13. Name the immediate family members of the Guru, and state their relationships with the Guru. Are any members of his family and their descendants excommunicated from the Sikh panth, if so why?
14. Where did the Guru breathe his last? Are there any historical causes for his early demise?
15. What were the reasons that the Guru refused to see Aurangzeb? In whose house he did stay in Delhi?
16. Narrate any important incident which had happened, relating to the hostess of the house, when he arrived to stay in Delhi.
17. To whom did the Guru appoint his successor before his untimely death, and what problems did arise after his declaration of the next Guru?
18. Give a brief account of the life of the Guru, before he became the eighth Guru of the Sikhs.
19. Name the Mughal emperor and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.
20. Are there any Hukamnamas of the Guru available for the researchers?

Test Paper 9

1. Guru Tegh Bahadur son of _____ is the _____ Guru of the Sikhs. Answer the following questions regarding his birth and family:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) What are the names of his father and mother? Did he have any brothers and sisters?
2. What was Guru's real/first name?
3. Give the names of important Sikh women and men, from both the Guru household and from the followers of the House of Nanak, of the Guru period.
4. At what age the Guru was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period? Was his Guruship period very short? Name the Guru/s who had Guru period greater than him and state their Guru period as well.
5. Name the version/copy of Adi Granth bir which he had installed at the Anandpur Sahib Gurdwara/residence. Explain.
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru's missionary work:
 - (a) Describe his journeys.
 - (b) His visit to Amritsar after anointment as the 9th Guru of the Sikhs.
7. Name the place where the Guru lived for most part of his life and the place he breathed his last?
8. Explain briefly the teachings of the Guru.
9. List briefly the contributions made by the Guru to strengthen the Sikh movement as started by Guru Nanak.
10. Name the city founded by the Guru and also explain its geographic location.

11. What were the main reasons of the Guru's martyrdom?
12. What were the main reasons of the Guru's missing Guruship twice? Explain in detail.
13. What are the names of the historical gurdwaras associated with his martyrdom?
14. How many hymns the Guru composed and where are they placed in Guru Granth Sahib?
15. Narrate the story of Kashmiri Brahmins who came to Anandpur Sahib for the Guru's help.
16. To whom did the Guru appoint his successor before his martyrdom, and what problems did arise after his declaration of the next Guru?
17. Describe in your own words the scenario which (might have) existed in Delhi at the time of the Guru's martyrdom.
18. Give a brief account of the life of the Guru before he became the Guru of the Sikhs.
19. Name the Mughal emperor and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.
20. Are there any Hukamnamas of the Guru available for the researcher? If yes how many?

Test Paper 10

1. Guru Gobind Singh son of _____ is the _____ Guru of the Sikhs. Answer the following questions regarding his birth and family:
 - (a) What is the name of his birth place?
 - (b) Which year was he born?
 - (c) What are the names of his father, mother and maternal uncle? Did he have any brothers and sisters?
 - (d) What is the story of the wise man who followed the star and reached the birth place to pay obeisance to the Guru?
2. What was Guru's real/first name?
3. Give the names of five important persons who were his contemporaries and who played an important part in the Sikh history.
4. At what age the Guru was anointed as the Guru of the Sikhs? How long was his Guru period? Name the Guru/s who had Guru period greater than him and state their Guru period as well.
5. Name the version/copy of Adi Granth bir which he might have installed at the Anandpur Sahib Gurdwara or his residence, and the bir which he must have kept with him until he prepared the second recension of the Granth? Explain.
6. Answer the following questions in relation to Guru's missionary work:
 - (a) Describe his journeys.
 - (b) Did he visit Amritsar? If not, explain why?
 - (c) His bride hailed from Lahore, did he go to Lahore to marry her? Explain.
7. Name the place where the Guru lived for most part of his life, the place he fought his last battle with the Mughals, the place he prepared the second recension of the Adi Granth and the place he breathed his last?

8. Explain briefly the teachings of the Guru. Is there a place of organised priesthood in Sikhism?
9. List briefly the contributions made by the Guru to strengthen the Sikh movement as started by Guru Nanak before the creation of the Khalsa.
10. What was the purpose of the creation of the Khalsa? What is the significance of the 5 Ks?
11. Where and at what date the great assembly was called for the initiation of the new order of the Khalsa panth?
12. What were the main reasons of the Hill rajas' enmity with the Guru? Explain in detail.
13. Name at least five historical gurdwaras which are associated with Guru Gobind Singh.
14. How many hymns the Guru composed and where are they recorded? Are there any hymn/s of the Guru recorded in Guru Granth Sahib?
15. Where and at what age the Guru fought the first battle of his life? How many total battles he fought in his life time and how many battles out of these he fought before the creation of the Khalsa?
16. When and to whom did the Guru appoint his successor before his demise? What is the opinion of the Sikh breakaway groups on this point?
17. Describe in your own words the scenario which (might have) existed at the camp in Nanded where the Guru was fatally stabbed.
18. Give a brief account of the life of the Guru before he became the Guru of the Sikhs. Why he had to fight the Mughals and Hill rajas all his life?
19. Name the Mughal emperor and the British monarch who were contemporary of the Guru.
20. Are there any Hukamnamas of the Guru available for the researcher? If yes how many?

Test Paper 1

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Nankana Sahib, now in Pakistan.
2. (b) 1469
(c) Hindu, Bedi
(d) Baba Kalu, Mata Tripta, Bebe Nanki.
(e) No
2. Probably, the maternal household of the Guru; in Panjabi the maternal household is called 'Nankae'.
3. Bebe Nanki, Mardana, Rai Bular
4. 38 years
5. Jap, now popularly known as Japji
6. (a) Way to realise God
(b) 2 sloaks and 38 pauris; a long composition; some scholars have called it as 'Kartar di Var'.
(c) The opening composition after the 'Mool Mantar' (basic doctrine), it is recorded on pages 1-8
(d) For this bani was spoken by God directly to humanity at large and Guru Nanak brought it on earth from God's abode.
7. Japji (way to realise God), Asa di Var (The core Sikh ethics), Baramah (the twelve months), Siddh Gosht (a dialogue with the Sidhs regarding the futility of sanyas and becoming a vanprast), Patti (Alphabet).
8. 974 hymns in 19 ragas.
9. (a) Unity of God
(b) Equality of humankind and rejection of caste system

- (c) *Na ko Hindu na Musalman*.....(All humanity-members are the children of one Almighty God, the difference of religions is created by humans themselves).
10. (a) First and second journeys—East and South of India; Third journey—North up to China and Tibet; Fourth and the last journey—West up to Middle East (Mecca) and Iraq (Baghdad).
- (b) Raja Shivnabh, Kauda Rakhash, Sajjar, Pir Dastgir
- (c) First and second—9 years, 6400 miles; third—3 years, 1000 miles; fourth—5 years, 6000 miles
11. Nankana—Parental home, 35 years; Sultanpur—Sister's house 4 years; Kartarpur—last abode 19 years.
12. Religions are not launched or started by Prophets, they are the product of their followers who want to establish their own identity.
13. Baba Budha put a saffron mark at Lehna's forehead and Guru Nanak put a coconut and five paise in front of Baba Lehna and bowed to him.
14. Father—Baba Kalu, Mother—Mata Tripta, Wife—Mata Sulakhni, Srichand-eldest son, Lakhmi Chand-youngest son.
15. In a book which he passed on to Guru Angad before his (Guru Nanak's) death. The reference of this book is found in the Varan of Bhai Gurdas.
16. Yes, the book that the Guru Nanak passed to Guru Angad and was later passed on to Guru Amardas contained hymns of the Bhagats as well. The evidence are (i) the Mohan Pothis and (ii) similarities in the theme of many hymns composed by Guru Nanak and the Bhagats.
17. Yes, Moses had to fight out his way from Egypt, Mohammed had to fight numerous battles with the Meccans to free it from their occupation, Jesus was crucified, Ram had to fight Ravan to liberate his wife Sita, Krishna had to fight Jarasandh to save Mathura etc.

18. To spread the message of peaceful co-existence, tolerance and respect for other religions, uproot injustice and persecution; to create an army of Almighty God.
19. No; but for realising Him, Guru Nanak removed all the middlemen between Him and the humans. He linked them directly with God. He said we can talk to Him, be with Him and realise Him with meditation and good action.
20. Probably not. Most of us, no doubt, read his teachings but refrain, to apply them in the real life. e.g., Guru Nanak rejected the caste system, but we still follow it; Guru emphasised on both meditation and good karma, we more or less ignore both of them. Most of us are Guru's followers in theory but not in practice.

Test Paper 2

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Mata di Sarai
(b) 1504
(c) Hindu, Trehan
(d) Pherumal, Sabrai (also called Ramo, Daya Kaur and Mansa Devi)
(e) No
2. The king of Ang
3. Satta and Balwand
4. 35 years, 13 years
5. 62/63
6. (a) 15
(b) Most of them are of two verses
(c) The light (knowledge) given by the Guru is brighter than the shine of countless suns and moons
(d) Sloaks (couplets)
7. Eastern Punjabi
8. To take, part of the body
9. (a) Some one who can make you understand the meaning of the hymns and teachings of the Sikh Gurus.
(b) Selfless service for humanity
(c) Humming God's name all the time; Japji
10. Goindwal to Khadur and back
11. Khadur Sahib

12. Composition of hymns, use of the name of Nanak as composer, grammar of Punjabi language, rationalisation of the Gurmukhi alphabet, rationalisation of the tradition of langar, daily prayers—recitation of Japji and Asa di Var in the morning.
13. Saffron mark on the new Guru's forehead, breaking of a coconut and offering of five coins.
14. Father—Pherumal, Mother—Sabrai, Sons—Dasu and Datu, Daughter—Amro.
15. In the book passed on to him by Guru Nanak.
16. Yes, the tradition supports this idea and confirms that a book of hymns was passed on from Guru Nanak to Guru Angad and from Guru Angad to Guru Amardas.
17. The hostility came from the sons of Guru Nanak.
18. Mata Khivi organised the Sikh kitchen (langar) and took a very active part in it to rationalise it.
19. Visit to gurdwara (then, probably called 'dharamsala';) singing and recitation of Guru Nanak's hymns in the morning and in the evening.
20. Humayun.

Test Paper 3

Suggested Answers

1. Third
 - (a) Baserke
 - (b) 1479
 - (c) Hindu, Bhalla
 - (d) Baba Tej Bhan, Mata Lakho
 - (e) Three younger brothers
2. Ramayan
3. Baba Budha, Bibi Amro
4. 73, 22 years
5. 907
6. (a) Anand Sahib
 - (b) None
 - (c) 6 pauris, first five and the last pauri
 - (d) General shabads, ashtpadis, specialist long compositions, chhant, vars and sloaks
7. Eastern Punjabi
8. There are a number of similarities including, style, wordings, choice of ragas, choice of ghars and choice of structure etc.
9. (a) Simple food, living, clothes etc
 - (b) Service without the expectation of a reward
 - (c) No pride
10. Baserke, Khadur and Goindwal
11. Baserke—place of birth; Goindwal—place of residence.

12. Tradition of inter-caste marriages, rejection of caste system, encouragement of widow marriages, congregational prayers and establishment of manjis (Sikh missionary centres).
13. Saffron mark at the forehead of the succeeding Guru breaking of coconut and offering of 5 coins.
14. Two sons: Mohan and Mohri; two daughters: Dani and Bhanu.
15. He asked his grandson Sahas Ram to collect all hymns of Guru Nanak, Guru Angad and Guru Amardas himself and produce a unified Pothi/s. These pothis were later called Goindwal Pothis or Mohan Pothis.
16. Yes, Bhai Gurdas's varan is the first proof and the existence of Moahn Pothis is the second proof of the above statement.
17. From the sons of Guru Angad, who did not accept Guru Amardas as a successor of their father.
18. Many, though only two are available at present.
19. Both individual and congregational prayers.
20. Emperor Akbar

Test Paper 4

Suggested Answers

1. Fourth
 - (a) Chuna Mandi, Lahore
 - (b) 1534
 - (c) Sikh/Hindu, Sodhi
 - (d) Bhai Haridas—a shop keeper, Mata Daya Kaur
 - (e) The first three Gurus left this mortal world in years: 1539, 1552 and 1574 respectively; thus Guru Ramdas was 5 yrs, 18 yrs and 40 years old when the first three Gurus left this world).
2. Ram Chander, the king of Ayodhya
3. Bibi Bhani, Mata Ganga
4. 40 years, 47 years
5. 679, Vars (8)
6. (a) Raga Suhi Chhant, popularly known as Lavan
(b) 4
7. Eastern Punjabi
8. Yes, a note in the contents of the Kartarpuri bir confirms it.
9. (a) Namjyoga (Meditation)
(b) Sahajyoga (Spiritual process of liberation)
(c) Serenity (Calmness, politeness)
10. Lahore, Goindwal, Amritsar
11. Amritsar, place where Sita lived with her two sons, Lav and Kush.
12. City of Amritsar, Sarovar (the holy pool), Daswand
13. Son-in-law, father

14. Three sons, Prithi Chand, Mahadev, Arjan; yes Prithi Chand for his treachery and foul play.
15. Probably kept with himself, and later passed them on to Guru Arjan.
16. The similarity in style, phrases, choice of ragas, gharas and size of the compositions prove that the succeeding Gurus had the compositions of the previous Gurus with them.
17. The main hostility came from the sons of Guru Amardas, but the wisdom of Guru Ramdas prevailed.
18. No, the pothis went into the possession of Baba Mohan, the eldest son of Guru Amardas, from whom two were taken by Guru Arjan, when he started compiling the Granth.
19. He was an orphan, brought up by his maternal grand-mother; he sold grams in the streets of Lahore before he came to Goindwal. His first name was Jetha.
20. Emperor Akbar, Elizabeth I

Test Paper 5

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Ramdas; fifth
 - (a) Goindwal
 - (b) 15th April 1563
 - (c) Sikh, Sodhi
 - (d) Guru Ramdas, Mata Bhani
2. Mahabharat, the great warrior Arjun
3. Mata Bhani, Mata Ganga, Baba Budha, Bhai Gurdas
4. 18 yrs, 25 yrs
5. 2218 in 30 ragas, all over Guru Granth Sahib
6. (a) Sukhmani, long composition 24 ashtpadis and 24 sloaks, raga Gauri; Baramah, long compositions 14 padas, raga Maj
(b) 3;67 sloak Sahaskriti, 3 compositions titled 'Gatha, Phuney, Chaubole', 20 swayas 22 sloaks in section 'sloak varan te vadeek', Mundavni and sloak
7. Many, Eastern and Western Punjabi, influence of Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic, Multani, Hindi, Braj and Sindhi
8. (a) Abstract and manifest form of God
(b) Recitation or listening of Gurbani
(c) Thanksgiving prayer
9. Goindwal, Tarn Taran, Amritsar, Lahore
10. Harimandir (holiest of the holy), Tarn Taran (place for getting liberation, Santokhsar-a holy pool)
11. Compilation of Adi Granth, construction of Harimandir, mode of path and prayers, service of humanity, importance of sadh sangat.

12. Mass conversion of Muslims to the Sikh faith, the hostility of Chandu and Muslim clergy.
13. Guru Hargobind (only son), brothers Prithi Chand and Mahadev; Prithi Chand and his descendants for his efforts to kill Guru Hargobind and forge Gurbani.
14. By collecting all the hymns of the first five Gurus, selected Bhagats and others, at Amritsar then called Ramsar.
15. Yes, most of the bani of the previous Gurus was passed on by Guru Ramdas to Guru Arjan.
16. Most of the hostility came from Guru's brothers and their family members; Bhai Budha and Bhai Gurdas, the veteran Sikhs prevailed upon the Sikh masses and brought them back to the Guru's fold.
17. Not really, for it has only a little percentage of the bani of the first three Gurus, and it also has kachchi (spurious) bani in it
18. Guru Arjan is the youngest son of Guru Ramdas, brought up first in Goindwal and then in Amritsar, he became Guru at the young age of 18 years.
19. Jahangir, Elizabeth I, House of Stuarts, James I
20. Bhat named 'Mathura', 6th swaya of the Bhat, page 1409.

Test Paper 6

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Arjan; sixth
 - (a) Wadali, near Amritsar
 - (b) 1595
 - (c) Guru Arjan & Mata Ganga; no he did not have any brothers and sisters.
2. Har is the short form of the name 'Hari' which means 'God', Gobind is another name of 'Krishna' in Hindu mythology
3. Mata Ganga, Guru Arjan, Baba Budha, Baba Gurditta, Baba Atal, Tegh Bahadur; Bidi Chand, Bibi Kaula.
4. 11 years, 38 years; yes, Guru Ramdas-7 years, Guru Harkrishan-3 years.
5. No; the Guru chose to use the bani recorded in Adi Granth, as compiled by his father, to spread the name of Waheguru and the message of the house of Nanak.
6. (a) "Saintliness within, worldliness without (devoid of impact of the worldly affairs); arms are for poor man's protection and enemy's destruction; Nanak gave up the world (Jiwan Mukht) and he (Hargobind) gave up the worldliness."

"A wife is her man's conscience, his children continue his memory and wealth gives his sustenance. As for a faqir, he is neither a Hindu nor a Muslim."
 - (b) See answer to question 8 below.
7. In 1635, to avoid confrontation with the Mughals and to live in peace immersed in the memory of Waheguru.
8. (a) Early morning choirs
 - (b) Royalty and Saintliness
 - (c) Saint amongst the riches, saint-soldier (concept later developed in the time period of Guru Gobind Singh)

9. Wadali, Amritsar, Lahore, Kashmir, Kiratpur
10. Kiratpur, place where people go to immerse the ashes of their love ones.
11. Harimandir represents the 'House of Waheguru', whereas 'Akal Takhat' represents the 'Throne of Waheguru'. Where one place is to broadcast the glories of God, the second place is the Court of God from where He issues His edicts; to avoid the Mughal persecution, the Sikhs needed a place to assemble to pass 'Gurmatas' (resolutions) to sort out strategy for the development of their religion and social network.
12. It is very difficult to say that what prompted Guru Hargobind to pass on the Guruship to his grandson rather than giving it to his son Tegh Bahadur, who later became the ninth Guru of the Sikhs. It was the Will or Commandment of Waheguru executed through Guru's own judgement. For some years of his life, (Guru) Tegh Bahadur, then called Teg Mal had gone in deep meditation, specially when he was in Bakala (no doubt he moved to Bakala after his father's death), he lived in a cellar always immersed in the name of God; or may be the Guru had to undergo a period of intense meditation before becoming involved in social and political affairs. Or may be Waheguru was preparing him for the great sacrifice which he had to make in Chandni Chowk in Delhi (giving away life for the protection of Hindu religion from the persecution of Mughal Emperor—Aurangzeb). The subject needs a lot of discussion and historical investigation.
13. Father—Guru Arjan, Mother—Mata Ganga, Five sons—Baba Gurditta, Anirai, Atal, Tegh Bahadur, Suraj Mal; one daughter-Bibi Viro and a number of grandchildren. Dhirmal, Guru's eldest grandson was excommunicated from the Sikh panth for his anti-Sikh activities and that edict still applies to his descendants.
14. Kiratpur, it is where the Sikhs immerse the remains of their loved ones.
15. Mughal enmity with the house of Nanak, which started in the time period of Guru Arjan Dev, did not recede until its own annihilation by the Sikhs with the rise of the Sikh Misls and then of Maharaja Ranjit Singh.

16. Mohsin Fani was a contemporary of Guru Hargobind. His book 'Dabistan' describes in detail the time period of Guru Hargobind. Please consult this book for details.
17. Dhirmal, Guru's grandson stole it from the Guru's household and took it to Kiratpur. The Pothi Sahib is still there with the descendants of Dhirmal, for some period it was brought to Anandpur by the Sikhs in the time period of Guru Tegh Bahadur; for about 30-40 years it was also with Maharaja Ranjit Singh in his palace
18. He became Guru in the young age of 11 and hardly had any childhood before the Guruship.
19. Janangir and Shan Jahan, James I
20. Katarpuri bir and Bhai Banno bir and probably many other copies.

Test Paper 7

Suggested Answers

1. the youngest grandson; Guru Hargobind; seventh
 - (a) Shishmahal, Kiratpur
 - (b) 1630
 - (c) Baba Gurditta, Mata Damodri (Vimal Kaur)
2. Har-God, Rai-Almighty
3. Aurangzeb, Dara Shikoh
4. 14 years, 17 years, yes-Guru Harkrishan (3 years), Guru Ramdas (7 years) and Guru Tegh Bahadur (11 years)
5. No, he used parables, life stories of the preceding Gurus, and the hymns from the Adi Granth to propagate the message of the house of Nanak.
6. (a) Guru's robe and the garden; migration to Nahan; opening of missionary centres in the hilly areas.
 - (b) No, Bhai Gurdas passed away (1637) before the Guruship of Guru Harrai.
7. Nahan
8. (a) Be a good host, offer food to the needy at all the times.
 - (b) He put greater stress on 'Katha' and interpretation of bani and also used stories from the lives of the Gurus to explain the divine messages.
9. Kiratpur, Nahan.
10. Free dispensaries and animal-clinics; Guru himself was expert in Aryurvedic Medicine.
11. To avoid conflict with the other members of the Guru's household.
12. Tegh Bahadur was, at that time a recluse, whereas Dhirmal was against the Guru policies.

13. Dhirmal—elder brother, Tegh Bahadur—uncle; yes Dhirmal and his descendants.
14. Kiratpur; the actions and pronouncements of Ramrai in the court of Aurangzeb must have adversely effected the health of the Guru.
15. Aurangzeb had asked for clarifications of some of the hymns recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
16. A copy of the Kartarpuri bir; Ramrai changed the wordings of the one of the hymns of Guru Nanak to please Aurangzeb, he also showed miracles to impress the emperor; the pothi which he took with him is at Ramrai's temple in Dehra Dun.
17. 1645-1657, his pontificate was peaceful; Dara Shikoh, the eldest son of Shah Jahan visited him when Aurangzeb had revolted against his father and there was a struggle of capturing the throne of Delhi.
18. He was a favourite grandson of Guru Hargobind, his father died when he was only 5 years old, he became the Guru in the young age of 14.
19. Shan Jahan, Charles II (House of Stuarts)
20. None so far.

Test Paper 8

Suggested Answers

1. youngest son; Guru Harrai; eighth
 - (a) Kiratpur
 - (b) 1656
 - (c) Guru Harrai, Mata Krishan Kaur; one elder brother Ramrai
2. Har or Hari means God; Krishan is an Avtar of Vishnu
3. Guru Harai, Ramrai, Tegh Bahadur (Guru), Mata Gujri
4. 5 years, 3 years; all other Gurus had a greater Guruship period than Guru Harkrishan.
5. Possibly a copy of the Kartapuri bir, as the original bir was taken by Dhirmal to Kartarpur.
6. (a) He made one illiterate beggar to translate the whole Gita to put a Brahmin to shame. He took over the calamity of the residents of Delhi on him and died for their sins.
 - (b) Bhai Gurdas died before the Guru was born.
7. Nahan (place of birth), Kiratpur, Ambala, Delhi; Delhi.
8. (a) When you request Almighty God to transfer other people's sins to you, and thus save others and die for them. Jesus did the same.
 - (b) doing a service without wishing for a reward.
9. Yes, visited most of the places from Kiratpur to Delhi.
10. Schools
11. At the request of Raja Jai Singh
12. That is what was the wish of Guru Harrai.
13. Father—Guru Harai, Mother—Mata Krishan Kaur, Brother—Ramrai; Uncle—Dhirmal; yes the families (descendants) of both his brother Ramrai and uncle.

14. Gurdwara Bala Sahib, the Guru had a fatal attack of small pox.
15. None of the Gurus accepted any invitation or entertained any summons of the emperors of the time; Raja Jai Singh.
16. To test the divinity of the Guru, the eldest wife of Jai Singh disguised herself as a maid and stood at the door amongst other maids and Ranis (other wives of Jai Singh) to receive the child Guru, the Guru immediately recognised the Rani (wife of Jai Singh) though he had never seen her before.
17. His grand-uncle, Tegh Bahadur who lived in Bakala; 24 other aspirants of Guruship also rushed to Bakala to claim themselves as the Guru. One Makhan Shan Lubana, later discovered the true Guru and the fake Gurus had to retreat.
18. As Guru Harkrishan became Guru at a very young age of 5, there are hardly any important incidents associated with him before his Guruship period
19. Aurangzeb, Charles II
20. None

Test Paper 9

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Amritsar
(b) 1621
(c) Father—Guru Hargobind, Mother—Mata Nanaki, Wife—Mata Gujri; yes he had 4 brothers and one sister.
2. Teg Mal
3. Wife—Mata Gujri, brother—Baba Gurditta, Aurangzeb, Makhan Shah Lubana (the ship owner who found the true Guru), Kirpa Ram (chief of Kashmiri Pandits)
4. 43 years, 11 years; Guru Nanak=70/32 years, Guru Hargobind=38 years, Guru Gobind Singh=33 years, Guru Angad=13 years.
5. As the original bir of the Adi Granth was in the possession of Dhirmal, the version/bir which might have been used at Anandpur could have been a handwritten of the original bir. Guru Arjan/Guru Hargobind must have commissioned the Sikhs to produce copies of the Granth from the original Granth, while it was in the Guru's possession, to instal/use at different places/centres of the Sikh activity
6. (a) Most of Punjab and important places en-route from Anandpur to Dhaka in Bengal.
(b) The caretakers of the shrine closed the doors of the Harimandir and refused entry to the Guru.
7. Born at Amritsar, childhood/adulthood—Kiratpur, Young age-Bakala and post Guru period—Anandpur.
8. Meditation, Nam Simran, Jiwan Mukh.
9. Sacrifice (even of one's life) to fight against injustice & persecution, condemnation of the use of miracles.
10. Anandpur (founded in 1665), Shivalik hills in Ropar district of Punjab.

11. To stop compulsory conversion of the Hindus to Islam, to stop the indiscriminate killing of the Hindus and to restore justice and freedom to profess any religion.
12. The order of Waheguru. When Guru Hargobind died Tegh Bahadur was 23 years old, and when Guru Harrai died he (Tegh Bahadur) was 40 years old, during this period of his life he showed signs of withdrawal from worldly affairs. He would sit aloof and remain in deep meditation. This could have been worldly cause of his not becoming Guru at the time of Guru Hargobind and Guru Harai's demise. When Guru Harkrishan declared him to be the next Guru, that is when he came out from his trance and took control of the Sikh affairs.
13. Sisganj (Delhi and Anandpur), Rakabganj (Delhi)
14. 58 compositions in 15 ragas in the central section of Guru Granth Sahib and 57 sloaks in the concluding section of Guru Granth Sahib.
15. When Aurangzeb declared his wrath against the Hindus and gave them choice either to embrace Islam or to die, a divine voice came from the temple of Amarnath and guided the Kashmiri Brahmins to go to Anandpur where their saviour Guru Tegh Bahadur lived. Waheguru had already prepared the Guru (20 years of intense meditation) for the great sacrifice to stop the annihilation of the Hindus. The Guru gave his life and saved the Hindus.
16. His only son Gobind Rai. The Mughals and the coward Hindu Hill rajas were all against the Sikh movement, the emperor had issued declarations to convert the whole Hisdustan to Islam. Young Gobind Rai had to face all these challenges at the tender age of 9.
17. The time was dusk, the whole Chandni Chowk area of Delhi was sealed off/cordoned. The security forces were all around. Immediately after the Guru was beheaded, the darkness fell, the sky, where it meets the earth, became red. The cries of grief could be heard all over and the body of the Guru lay in a pool of blood. The Mughal soldiers were indiscriminately killing the Sikhs wherever they could be found. Any one who cried of grief or opposed the Mughals

was suspected and killed. The whole area lay coloured with fresh blood of the Guru and his followers. Amidst this terror and gruesome scene, two dearest Sikhs of the Guru came forward in disguise, one wrapped Guru's head in a sheet and ran towards Anandpur, the other put the body of the Guru in his hay cart and hurried to his house, where he cremated the body with proper Sikh rites. The head was cremated separately at Anandpur, where the ceremony of cremation was performed by young Gobind Rai and the Guru family. The disappearance of the Guru's body amongst strictest security operations created a chaos and the soldiers ran all over and many thousand more innocent people were killed, a small pool of blood converted into a river of blood in a passage of few hours.

18. Guru was born in Amritsar, married to Mata Gujri at the young age of 11, remained in deep meditation while in Kiratpur and then moved to Bakala, the home of his maternal parents
19. Aurangzeb, Charles II.
20. Yes 30 letters.

Test Paper 10

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Tegh Bahadur; Tenth
 - (a) Patna Sahib
 - (b) 1666
 - (c) Father—Guru Tegh Bahadur, Mother—Mata Gujri, Maternal uncle—Kirpal. No he was the only child of his parents.
 - (d) A Muslim saint Pir Bhikhan Shah saw the star in the East and followed it until he reached Patna and saw the child. He called the child as the prophet of God
2. Gobind Rai
3. Bhai Mani Singh, Pir Budhu Shah, Five beloved ones, Banda Singh Bahadur, Baba Deep Singh, Nabi Khan and Ghani Khan.
4. 9 years, 33 years, Guru Hargobind 38 years.
5. As the original bir, prepared by Guru Arjan, was with Dhirmal, and Bhai Banno bir was declared Khari bir, there must be handwritten copies of the original bir placed at the holy places and at the residence of the devotees.
6.
 - (a) Eastern Punjab, Delhi, U.P., Rajasthan, and all places en-route to Maharashtra.
 - (b) No, he did not go to Amritsar. The Mughal activity in that region made it dangerous to visit the west Punjab
 - (c) No, he did not go to Lahore, rather a new township called 'Guru ka Lahore' was made near Anandpur and the marriage was solemnised over there.
7. Anandpur, Muktsar, Damdama Sahib and Nanded.
8. Worship of one God, truthful life, freedom of life and worship; no there is no place of organised priesthood in Sikhism.

9. In addition to the contributions made by the previous Gurus, the Guru inculcated the concept of bravery and called upon the Sikhs to face the challenges of the time and protect their faith and the new social structure.
10. To transform Sikhs into Saint-Soldiers: Kesh=saintliness, Kanga=cleanliness of hair, Kuchha=restraint, cleanliness of body, Kara=sign of everlasting love for God, Kirpan=sign of bravery and fearlessness.
11. Keshgarh Sahib, on 30th March 1699.
12. Guru's ideology of a casteless society, and the power and splendour of Guru's court and household; the hill rajas were Kshatriyas and did not want to mix with the lower caste.
13. Patna Sahib (birth place), Hazur Sahib (place of demise), Damdama Sahib (place of writing second recension of Adi Granth). Keshgarh Sahib (birth place of the Khalsa) and Hemkunt Sahib (the place of Guru's meditation in the previous life).
14. The count of the Guru's own hymns is not available, all his hymns are recorded in the Dasam Granth. It is believed that one of his sloak (Sloak no. 54, page 1428) is in Guru Granth Sahib. It is believed to be a reply to Sloak 53 (page 1428) sent to him by Guru Tegh Bahadur from the prison in Delhi.

॥ ਦੋਹਰਾ ॥ ਬਲ ਛੁਟਕਿਓ ਬੰਧਨ ਪਰੇ ਕਛੁ ਨ ਹੋਤ ਉਪਾਇ ॥ ਕਹੁ ਨਾਨਕ ਅਬ ਓਟ ਹਰਿ ਗਜ
ਜਿਉ ਹੋਹੁ ਸਹਾਇ ॥ ੫੩ ॥ ਬਲੁ ਹੋਆ ਬੰਧਨ ਛੁਟੇ ਸਭੁ ਕਿਛੁ ਹੋਤੁ ਉਪਾਇ ॥ ਨਾਨਕ ਸਭੁ ਕਿਛੁ
ਤੁਮਰੈ ਹਾਥ ਮੈ ਤੁਮ ਹੀ ਹੋਤ ਸਹਾਇ ॥ ੫੪ ॥

DOHRA: My strength is failing, I have been put in a high security prison; I cannot do anything on my own. I need Divine intervention and eternal support; only God can help me now, as He has always helped his devotees e.g., He saved Gaj the legendry elephat from death (53)

The strength will be restored, and the bonds will be broken to pieces; the truth will prevail. Nanak: everything is in the hands of Almighty God and He is the ultimate Saviour of all of us (54)

15. Bhangani, 22 years (two other skirmishes were held before this major battle, both were near Anandpur, first one at the age of 16 and the second one at the age of 19. Total battles=17, 6 before the creation of the Khalsa.
16. Adi Granth, they do not believe in the authority of Guru Granth Sahib and have their own living Gurus.
17. It was night time, the Guru had retired to his bed for sleep. There was a guard outside the camp. Two Muslims (Wazir Khan, Governor of Sirhind's contracted mercenaries) made their way into the camp and attacked the Guru with daggers while he was still asleep. The Guru, bleeding profusely, quickly got up, and managed to kill one of the assassins while the other managed to escape.
18. He was only nine when he became the Guru. The Hill rajas were scared of his power and were against his ideology of converting low caste people into the Sikh fold. They had sent repeated messages to the Guru that if he stopped converting and mixing with low caste Hindus then they all would convert to Sikhism. The Guru refused the offer. The Mughals were against the Guru for the Guru had raised the slogan of freedom (freedom of religion, freedom of speech, freedom of living.....). The Muslims also hated the speedy conversion of Muslims into the Sikh faith.
19. Aurangzeb, Bahadur Shah; James II, William III, Mary I and Anne.
20. Yes, 31 Hukamnamas.

REVISION PAPERS 1-4

Revision Paper 1

1. Write the names and the contribution, to spread the name of God, of the immediate family members of the Sikh Gurus.

Use any loose paper to write your answer; follow the following format to answer your question:

Guru Nanak

	Father	Mother	Wife/s	Son/s	Daughters	Others
Name	Kalu Chand Bedi	Tripta	Sulakhni	Sri Chand	None	Nanki (sister)*
Name	x	x	x	Lakhmi Chand	x	x
Contribution		Love	Support		* First convert Presented first rabab to Guru Nanak	

2. Who are the following and what are they famous for? Write briefly what you know about them.

(a) Bala _____

(b) Mardana _____

(c) Daultan _____

(d) Pir Dastgir _____

(e) Baba Buddha _____

(f) Bhai Gurdas I _____

(g) Bhai Gudas II _____

(h) Bhai Sati Das _____

(i) Bhai Mati Das _____

(j) Bhai Bidhi Chand _____

(k) Bhai Dayala _____

- (l) Bhai Mani Singh _____
- (m) Bhai Daya Singh _____
- (n) Bhai Dharam Singh _____
- (o) Bhai Sahib Singh _____
- (p) Bhai Himmat Singh _____
- (q) Bhai Mohkam Singh _____
- (r) Banda Singh Bahadur _____
- (s) Nawab Kapur Singh _____
- (t) Jassa Singh Ahluwalia _____
- (u) Jassa Singh Ramgarhia _____
- (v) Maharaja Ranjit Singh _____
- (w) Hari Singh Nalwa _____
- (x) Akali Phoola Singh _____
- (y) Maharaja Daleep Singh _____
- (z) Maharani Jindan _____

Revision Paper 2

1. Draw a graph/table showing the relationship of the Sikh Gurus.
2. Draw a graph/table showing the genealogy of the Sikh Gurus.
3. Make a list of the composers of bani in Guru Granth Sahib.

Revision Paper 3

1. Make a table showing the Nitnem banis, time of their rendering, their composers, and their page references of Guru Granth Sahib and Dasam Granth.
2. Make a matrix showing different type of bani of Bhagats as contained in Guru Granth Sahib.
3. Make a matrix showing different type of bani of the Sikh Gurus as contained in Guru Granth Sahib.
4. Analyse the bani of every composer, as contained in Guru Granth Sahib, in the format of the following matrix:

SAMPLE:

**Matrix
GURU NANAK**

Raga	Page	Total		Shabad			
					page	page	page
2 padas	3 padas	4 padas	5 padas	6 padas	Ashtpadi	Sohle	spec. comp

Revision Paper 4

1. Make a table comparing the Nitnem banis, with the banis recited at the time of baptism.
2. Make a table showing composer Bhagat classified as per religion and time period.
3. Make a table showing the birth places, mentioning the name of the states and the country, of the Sikh Gurus.

Revision Paper 1

Suggested Answers

2.

- (a) **Bala**—A Sandhu jat, companion of Guru Nanak, author of Bala Janam Sakhi, 3 years older to Guru Nanak, died at the age of 78.
- (b) **Mardana**—A Minstrel, companion of Guru Nanak, died in Afghanistan, buried on the banks of river Khurram, 10 years older to Guru Nanak, died at the age of 61.
- (c) **Daultan**—midwife at the birth of Guru Nanak.
- (d) **Pir Dastgir**—a Muslim saint whom Guru Nanak met in Baghdad.
- (e) **Baba Buddha**—a veteran Sikh who anointed 5 Sikh Gurus (2th to 6th), was first high priest of Golden Temple.
- (f) **Bhai Gurdas I**—an uncle to Guru Arjan, scribe of Guru Granth Sahib, author of a book of Vars and Kabits.
- (g) **Bhai Gurdas II**—a contemporary of Guru Gobind Singh, author of a famous Var, “veh pargateo.....mard agammara.....”
- (h) **Bhai Sati Das**—a companion of Guru Tegh Bahadur, tortured to death at Chandni Chowk, Delhi, he was killed at charkhian. (wheels)
- (i) **Bhai Mati Das**—a companion of Guru Tegh Bahadur, tortured to death at Chandni Chowk, Delhi, he was sewn alive in hide.
- (j) **Bhai Bidhi Chand**—a devotee of Guru Hargobind, originally a dacoit turned into a devoted Sikh, rescued Guru Hargobind's horses from the stable of the ruler of Lahore.
- (k) **Bhai Dayala**—a contemporary of Guru Tegh Bahadur, tortured to death at Chandni Chowk, Delhi, boiled in water.
- (l) **Bhai Mani Singh**—a contemporary of Guru Gobind Singh, scribe of Guru Granth Sahib and Dasam Granth, author of Gian Ratnavali, martyr of Sikh history.

- (m) **Bhai Daya Singh**—One of the Panj Piaras, aged 30, a Kshatriya from Lahore, took Guru Gobind Singh's letter to Aurangzeb, was with the Guru at Chamkaur and Nanded.
- (n) **Bhai Dharam Singh**—Second Panj Piara, aged 33, a Jat from Delhi, accompanied Guru up to Nanded.
- (o) **Bhai Sahib Singh**—Third Panj Piara, aged 37, a barber from Bidar, died in Chamkaur at the age of 42.
- (p) **Bhai Himmat Singh**—Fourth of the Panj Piaras, aged 39 at baptism, a water carrier from Jagannath Puri, died in Chamkaur at the age of 44.
- (q) **Bhai Mohkam Singh**—Last of the Panj Piaras, aged 36 at baptism, a washer-man from Dwarka, died in Chamkaur at the age of 41.
- (r) **Banda Singh Bahadur**—A Rajput from Kashmir, Commander-in-Chief of the Sikh forces after the death of Guru Gobind Singh, founder of the first Sikh empire, died in 1716 at the age of 46.
- (s) **Nawab Kapur Singh**—A Sikh leader, Sikh army General at the age of 36, head of the Dal Khalsa, died at the age of 63.
- (t) **Jassa Singh Ahluwalia**—A leader and Sikh Army chief at the age of 35, was honoured with the title “Sultan-e-Kaum”, died at the age of 65.
- (u) **Jassa Singh Ramgarhia**—A contemporary of Jassa Singh Ahluwalia, died at the age of 80.
- (v) **Maharaja Ranjit Singh**—The lion of Punjab, became Maharaja of Punjab at the age of 19, died at the age of 59.
- (w) **Hari Singh Nalwa**—Commander-in-chief of the forces in the reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, an Uppal by caste, died fighting in Jamrod at the age of 46.
- (x) **Akali Phoola Singh**—Commander of forces in the reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, Head priest of Akal Takhat, died at the age of 61.
- (y) **Maharaja Daleep Singh**—Born 1838, youngest son of Maharaja Ranjit Singh, became king at the age of 5 (1843),

stepped down from the throne at the age of 11 (1849) when Punjab was annexed by the British, baptized as Christian in 1853 at the age of 15, reached England in 1854 at the age of 16, visited India in 1861 at the age of 23 and was not permitted to visit Punjab, second visit to India was in 1864 (aged 26), way back to England, married Bamba Muller in Alexandria—Egypt, had six children, in 1885 boarded a ship to go back to India and be baptized in Sikh faith, Government stopped him at Aden, got baptized in Aden, left Paris in 1886, left for Russia in 1887 to seek Czar's help, went back to Paris in 1887, got a stroke, remained bed ridden for three years and died in Paris in October 1893 (aged 55).

- (z) **Maharani Jindan**—Mother of Daleep Singh, belonged to Aulakh Jat caste, born in 1817 and died at Kensington in England at the age of 45.

Revision Paper 2

Suggested Answers

1. **Guru Nanak Dev**
Guru & follower
- Guru Angad Dev**
Guru & follower
- Guru Amardas**
Guru & son-in-law
- Guru Ramdas**
Guru & youngest son
- Guru Arjan Dev**
Guru & the only son
- Guru Hargobind**
Guru & grandson
- Guru Harrai**
Guru & youngest son
- Guru Harkrishan**
Guru & grand-uncle
- Guru Tegh Bahadur**
Guru & the only son
- Guru Gobind Singh**

2.

1. GURU NANAK
(Father: Kalu Chand Bedi, Mother: Tripta)
Wife: Sulakhni

Sons: Sri Chand

Lakhmi Chand

2. GURU ANGAD
(Father: Pheru Mal, Mother: Daya Kaur)
Wife: Khivi

Daughter: Amro

Sons: Datu

Dasu

3. GURU AMARDAS
(Father: Teh Bhan, Mother: Bakhat Kaur)
Wife: Mansa Devi

Mohan (s)

Mohri (s)

Dani (d)

Bhani (d)

GURU RAMDAS
(Father: Haridas, Mother: Daya Kaur)
Wife: Bhani

Prithi Chand (s) Mahadeo (s) Arjan (s)

5. GURU ARJAN
Wife: Ganga

Hargobind (s)

6. GURU HARGOBIND
Wives : Damdodri, Nanaki, Mahadevi

Gurditta (son/D) Viro (dau/D) Anirai (son/D)
Suraj Mal (son/M)
Atal Rai (son/N) Tegh Mal (son/N)
D= Damodri, M= Mahadevi, N= Nanaki

7. GURU HARRAI
(Father: Baba Gurditta, Mother: Damodri)
Wife: Krishan Kaur

Ram Rai (s)

Harkrishan (s)

8. GURU HARKRISHAN
(Father: Guru Harrai, Mother: Krishan Kaur)

9. GURU TEGH BAHADUR
(Father: Guru Hargobind, Mother: Nanaki, Wife: Gujri)

Guru Gobind Singh (s)

10. GURU GOBIND SINGH
Wives: Jito, Sundri, Sahib Devan
Ajit Singh (son/S) Jujhar Singh (son/J)
Zorawar Singh (son/J) Fateh Singh (son/J)
S= Sundri; J= Jito

3. GURUS	BHAGATS	BHATS	OTHERS
<p>Guru Nanak (974) (32/70) Guru Angad (62) (13/48) Guru Amardas (907) (22/95) Guru Ramdas (679) (7/47) Guru Arjan (2218) (25/43) Guru Tegh Bahadur (115) (11/54)</p>	<p>Surdas (one line) Sadhna (1) Sain (1) Ramanand (1) Parmanand (1) Pipa (1) Bhikhan (2) Jaidev (2) Beni (3) Dhanna (4) Trilochan (4) Namdev (60) Ravidas (93) Farid (134) Kabir (541)</p>	<p>Bhai (1) Jal (1) Jalan (1) Tal (1) Harbans (2) Sai (3) Jalap (4) Kalshar (4) Bal (5) Gayand (5) Nal (6) Sewak (7) Kirat (8) Mathura (10) Das (14, 3 Raads, 4 Jhoolney) Kal (46, 2 Soraths)</p>	<p>Mardana (3) Satta & Balwand (1 Var) Sundar (1 long Poem</p>

Revision Paper 3

Suggested Answers

1.

	JAPJI	JAAP SAHIB	SWAYAS	REHRAS	SOHILA
Timing	Morning	Morning	Morning	Evening	Night
Composers	Guru Nanak	Guru Gobind Singh	Guru Gobind Singh		
				Sodar: 5 (shabads) Guru Nanak (3 shabads) Guru Ramdas (1 shabad) Guru Arjan (1 shabad) Sopurakh: (4 shabads) Guru Nanak (1 shabad) Guru Ramdas (2 shabad) Guru Arjan (1 shabads)	Guru Nanak (3 shabads) Guru Ramdas (1 shabad) Guru Arjan (1 shabad)
No of shabads/ verses	2 sloaks & 38 pauris	199 verses	10 stanzas	9 shabads	5 shabads
Ragas	none	none	none	Sodar: Shabads 1-3 Raga Asa M 1 Shabad 4 Raga Gujri M 4 Shabad 5 Raga Gujri M 5 Sopurakh: Shabads 1-4 Raga Asa	Shabad 1 Raga Gauri Deepki M 1 Shabad 2 Raga Asa M:1 Shabad 3 Raga Dhanasri M:1 Shabad 4 Raga Gauri Purbi M 4 Shabad 5 Raga Gauri Purbi M 5
Page number in the scriptures	1-8 Granth Sahib	1-10 Dasam Granth	13-15 Dasam Granth	8-12 Granth Sahib	12-13 Guru Granth Sahib

	Kabir	Farid	Ravidas	Namdev	Trilochan	Dhanna	Beni	Surdas	Jaidev	Bhikan	Sadhna	Ramanand	Parmanand	Sain	Pipa
Do padas	30		3	10		1		1 Line		1					1
Tin padas	56	1	20	14		1			1	1		1			
Chaupadas	99	2	15	30	1	2					1			1	
Panch padas	18		1	5	2		2		1						
Chhe padas	6				1										
Ashtpadis	5	1	1				1 (9 padas)								
Sohle															
Vars															
Chhants															
Sloaks	243	130													
Specialist poems	3														
Long poems				2											
Total	461	134	40	61	4	4	3	1 Line	2	2	1	1	1	1	1

	Guru Nanak	Guru Angad	Guru Amardas	Guru Ramdas	Guru Arjan	Guru Tegh Bahadur	Total
Do padas				42	519	35	
Tim padas	16				39	21	
Chan padas	145			178	756		
Panch padas	19			13	32		
Chhe padas	4			2	Nil		
Ashtpadis	116			20	69		
Sohle	22			2	14		
Vars	3	none	4	8	6(110 pauris)	None	21
Chhants	25	none	19	36	61	none	141
Sloaks	251	62	411	30	371	57	1181
Specialist/ long short poems	14*1	none		3**4	8***5	1(kafee - 3 padas)	
Swayas	None	none	none	none	none	none	26

*1 Patti (35 padas), Kuchajji (1 pada), Suchajji (1 pada), Gunwanti (1 pada), Baramaha (17 padas), Thithe (20 padas), Dakhni Onkar (54 padas), Sidh-Gosht (73 padas), Alahinan (5 shabads)

**4 Pehre (4 padas), composition without a title (22 padas), Anand (40 pauris, though title of pauris do not exist.

***5 Baramah (14 padas), Din Ren (4 padas), Sukhmani (24 Ashtpadis & 24 sloaks), Thithe (17 pauris) Rutti (8 padas), Gatha (24 padas), Phune (23 padas), Chaubole (11 padas)

**MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS
GURU NANAK DEV**

Ragas	Pages	Total of padas	S H A B A D S						Pages	Ashpeditis	Pages	Sohle	Pages	Specialist
			2 padas	3 padas	4 padas	5 padas	6 padas							
Sri	14-26	33		5	25		3		17					
Maj														
Gauri	151-157	20		2	15		1	2	18					
Asa	347-360	37	2		28		6	1	22				1 long composition titled 'Sodar' 1 long composition titled 'Patti' 35 padas	
Gujri	489-505	2			2				5					
Dev gaudhari														
Wadhans	557-558	2			2								557-558 578-582 1 (20 lukas) 5 shabads titled 'Alahiman' 4 = chaupadas, 1 = Ashtpada	
Sorath	595-599	12			10		2		4					
Dhanasri	660-663	9			7		2		2					
Jaisiri														
Todi														
Berari														
Tilang	721-723	3			3									
Suhi	729-731	9			6		2	1	6				724-725 762-763 1 (10 padas) 3 Kuchajji, Suchajji, and Gunwanti (1 pada each) Thithe= 20 padas	
Bilawal	795-796	4			4				2					
Gand					6									
Ramkali	876-879	11			10				9				838-840 929-938 936-946 Dakhiani Onkar= 54 padas Sidh Goslit= 73 padas	
Nutanarain														
Mali Gaura														
Maru	989-993	12			7		3	1	11	1020-1043	22			
Tinkhari	1107-1113													
Kedara														
Bhairo	1125-1127	8			7		1		1					
Rasant	1168-1172	12			12				8					
Sarang	1197	3			3				2					
Malhar	1154-1157	9			8		1		5					
Kanra														
Kalyan														
Parbhahi														
Vibhas	1327-1332	17			13		4		7					
Total		205	3	10	168		25	5	119		22		14	
Specialist compositions	see matrix	13												
Ashpeditis	see matrix	121												
Sohle	see matrix	22												
Chhants	see unit 4	25												
3 Vars-pauris	see unit 5	79												
Sloaks	see unit 3	251												
		716												

MATRIX GURU ANGAD—SLOAKS

Ragas	Page no. of Ragas	Slokas
Siri	14-93	2
Maj	94-150	15
Asa	347-488	15
Sorath	595-659	1
Suhi	728-794	11
Ramkali	876-974	7
Maru	989-1106	1
Sarang	1197-1253	9
Malhar	1254-1293	5
TOTAL		66

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS

GURU AMARDAS

Ragas	Pages	S H A B A D S					Total of 2-6 padas	Pages	Ashpeditis	Pages	Sublc	Pages	Specialist
		3padas	4 padas	5 padas	6 padas								
Siri	28-38	1	26	4		31							
Maj								33	110-129				
Gauri	157-163		18			18		9	229-233				
Asa	360-365		10	2		12		14	422-430		365	1 Titled 'Kafee' (4 padas)	
Gujri	490-492		2			2		5			424-425	1 Titled 'Kafee' (8 padas)	
Devchandhari													
Bihagra													
Wadhans	558-582		8	1		9		2	564-565		582-585	1 no caption (4 padas)	
Sorath	599-604		12			12		3	637-639				
Dhanasn	663-686		8			9							
Jaitsiri													
Todi													
Berari													
Tifang													
Suhi								4	757-767				
Bilawal	796-798		5	1		6		1	832-833				
Gaund													
Ramkali	880				1	1		5	908-912		908-912	1 Titled Anand (40 pauris)	
Mali Gauri													
Maru	983-994		4	1		5		1	1016				
Tukhan													
Kedara													
Bhairo	1128-1133		15	4	2	21		2	1154-1155				
Basant	1169-1177		18			18		3	1233-1235				
Sarang								3	1276-1277				
Mailhar	1227-1262		10	3		13							
Kanra													
Kalyan													
Parbhai													
Vibhas	1332-1334		6	1		7		2	1346-1347				
Total													
Shabads			0	2	19	21		83					
Ashpeditis	see this matrix												
Specialist	see this matrix												
compositions													
Specialist													
compositions													
Anand pauris	see this matrix					40							
Sloaks	See unit 3					344							
Chhant	see unit 4					19							
4 Vars-pauris	see unit 5					85							
						743							

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS

GURU RAMDAS

Ragas	Pages	Total of 2-6 padas	S H A B A D S					Pages	Ashpeditis	Pages	Sohle	Pages	Specialist
			2 padas	3 padas	4 padas	5 padas	6 padas						
Siri	39-82	6			6							76-77 81-82	Pehe (4 padas) Vanjara (6 padas)
Muj	94-96	7			7				129-130				
Gauri	163-175	32			30	2			234-235				
Asa	365-369	15	2		12	1							
Gujri	492-494	7			6	1			506-507				
Devghandhari	527-528	4	4										
Wadhans	560-562	3			1	1							
Sorath	604-608	9			8	1							
Dhanasri	666-670	13	6		7								
Jaisiri	696-699	11			11								
Todi	711	1			1								
Berari	719-720	6	6										
Tilang	723	2	2										
Suhi	731-736	15			14				753-767				no caption 22 padas
Bilawal	798-801	7	1		6								
Gaund	859-862	6			6				833-837				
Rankali	880-882	6			5	1						917-922	
Natnarin	975-978	9	3		6				980-983				
Mali Gauri	984-986	6			6								
Maru	995-998	8			6	2				1069-1071			
Kedara	1118-1119	2	1		1								
Bhairo	1134-1136	7			7								
Basant	1178-1179	7			7				1191				
Sarang	1197-1202	13	7		4	2							
Malhar	1262-1266	9	2		6	1							
Kanra	1294-1298	12	6		6				1308-1312 1323-1326				
Kalyan	1310-1321	7	1		6								
Parbhai													
Vibhas	1335-1337	7	1		6								
Total Shabads	237	42	181	12	2	2	31	2	31	2	3		
Ashpeditis	see this matrix	31											
Sohle	see this matrix	2											
Specialist	see this matrix	3											
Chhants	see unit no. 4	36			31	2							1 counted in chhants
8 Vars-pauris	see unit no. 5	189											
Sloaks	see unit no. 3	121											
G/Total		619	212	14	4	4	31	2	31	2	3		

Notes: In Rags Bilawal, Natnarin, Malhar, Kanra and Parbhai, Vibhas shabads of 2 padas are titled PARTIAL.

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS

GURU ARJAN DEV

Ragas	Pages	Total of 2-6 padas	S H A B A D S						Pages	Ashtpadas	Pages	Sohle	Pages	Specialist
			2 padas	3padas	4 padas	5 padas	6 padas	7 padas						
Sri	42-53	30			30				2					
Maj	96-109	43			43				5					Baramah-14 shabads Dinren-4 padas
Gauri	175-218	172	13	6	146	7			15					Sukhmani-24 pauris and 24 sloaks Thithe-17 pauris and 17 sloaks
Asa	370-411	164	28	15	116	5			3					
Gujri	495-503	32	18	4	8	2			2					
Dev-gandhari	528-532	38	37											
Wadhans	560-562	9		1	7	1								
Sorath	608-631	94	52		41	1			3					
Dhanasri	670-684	58	32	5	19	2			1					
Jaitisri	700-702	13	11		2									
Todi	711-718	30	25		4	1								
Beran	720	1	1											
Tilang	723-724	5	1		4									
Suhi	731-750	58	4	2	50	2			4					
Bilawal	801-830	129	72		55	2			2					Ruti-8 padas included in Chhants
Gaund	862-869	22	1		21				1					
Ramkali	882-901	60	4	1	53	2			8					
Natnarin	978-980	10	8	1	1									
Mali Gauri	986-988	8	3		5									
Maru	998-1008	32	9		20	3			8		14			
Tukhari	1117	1			1									
Kedara	1119-1122	15	15											
Bhairo	1136-1153	57	3	1	50	3			3					
Basant	1180-1184	21	1		20				2					
Sarang	1202-1231	139	122		16	1			2					
Malhar	1266-1271	30	14	2	14									
Kanra	1298-1308	50	34	1	15									
Kalyan	1321-1322	10	9		1									
Parbhai														
Vibhas	1338-1341	14	2		12				3					
Total Shabads	1346	519	39	756	32	64	14	14	4					

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS
GURU TEGH BAHADUR

Ragas	Pages	S H A B A D S						Total of 2-6 padas	Pages	Ashtpedis	Pages	Sohle	Pages	Specialist
		2 padas	3 padas	4 padas	5 padas	6 padas	Pages							
Gauri	219-220	7	2				9							
Asa	411	1					1							
Devghandhari	536	3					3							
Bihagra	537		1				1							
Sorath	631-634		12				12							
Dhanasri	684-685	4					4							
Jaisiri	702-703	2	1				3							
Todi	718	1					1							
Tilang	726-727						1							
Bilawal	830-831	2	1				3							726-727 Kafec 3 padas
Gaund														
Ramkali	901-902	3					3							
Maru	1008	3					3							
Basant	1186-1187	1	4				5							
Sarang	1231-1232	4					4							
Jajiwanti	1352-1353	4					4							
Total		35	21				57							
Sloaks	1426-1429						57							
Specialist	see matrix						1							
G/Total							115							

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS

BHAGAT KABIR

Ragas	Pages of bhagat	G/Total all bhagats	Total bhagat Kabir	2padas	3padas	4padas	5padas	6padas	Pages	Ashtpadis	Specialist
Siri	91-92	5	2		1						
Maj	XXXX	0	0								
Gauri	323-330	83	77	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA	25	32	3	2	330-346	1	3
Asa	475-488	53	37		8	17	9				
Gujri	524-526	8	2		6	2					
Deygandhari	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Bihagra	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Wadhans	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Sorath	654-659	23	11		3	7					
Dhanasri	691-695	14	5		1	3					
Jaisri	710	1	0								
Todi	718	3	0								
Berari	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Tilang	727	3	1			1					
Suhi	792-794	10	5			5					
Bilawal	855-858	16	12		2	3	1				
Gaund	970-875	20	11		2	8	1				
Ramkali	971-974	18	12		4	2	2	1	972	1	
Natnarin	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Mali Gauri	988	3	0								
Maru	1102-1106	15	11		2	5			1104	1	
Tukhari	1117			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Kedara	1123-1124	7	6			4					
Bhairo	1157-1167	33	10		3	2	1	2	1162-66	2	
Basant	1178-1179	13	8		5	2	1				
Sarang	1251-1253	8	3								
Mailhar	1292-1293	5	0								
Kanra	1318	1	0								
Kalyan	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Parbhai	1349-1351	9	5		1	3		1	1323-1326	6	
Vibhas											
Jajaiwanti	XXXX	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA							
Total		351	218								
Slooks	1364-1377		243								
G/Total			461								

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS

BHAGAT NAMDEV

Ragas	Pages of bhagat	G/Total all bhagats	Total bhagat Namdev	S	H	A	B	A	D	S	2padas	3padas	4padas	5padas	6padas	Pages	Ashtpadis	Specialist
Sri	91-92	5	0															
Maj	XXXX	0	0															
Gauri	323-330	83	1															
Asa	475-488	53	5															
Gyri	524-526	8	2															
Devgandhari	XXXX	0	0															
Bihagra	XXXX	0	0															
Wadhans	XXXX	0	0															
Sorath	654-659	23	3															
Dhanasri	691-695	14	5															
Jaisiri	710	1	0															
Todi	718	3	3															
Berari	XXXX	0	0															
Tilang	727	3	1															
Suhi	792-794	10	0															
Bilawal	855-858	16	1															
Gaund	873-875	20	7															
Ramkali	971-974	18	4															
Nainarain	XXXX	0	0															
Mali Gauri	988	3	3															
Maru	1102-1105	15	1															
Kedara	1123-1124	7	0															
Bhairo	1157-1167	33	12															
Basant	1193-1196	13	3															
Sarang	1251-1253	8	3															
Malhar	1292-1293	5	2															
Kanra	1318	1	1															
Kalyan	XXXX	0	0															
Parbhai	1349-1351	9	3															
Vibhas																		
Jajaiwanti	XXXX	0	0															
Total		351	61															

**MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS
BHAGAT RAVIDAS**

Ragas	Pages of bhagat	G/Total all bhagats	Total bhagat Ravidas	2padas	3padas	4padas	5padas	6padas	Pages	Ashtpadis	Specialist
Sri	91-92	5	1		1						
Maj	XXXX	0	0								
Gauri	323-330	83	5		3	1			346	1	
Asa	475-488	53	6		4	2					
Gujri	524-526	8	1				1				
Devghandhari	XXXX	0	0								
Bihagra	XXXX	0	0								
Wadhans	XXXX	0	0								
Sorath	654-659	23	7		5	2					
Dhanasri	691-695	17	3	2		1					
JaiTsiri	710	1	1					1			
Todi	718	3	0								
Berari	XXXX	0	0								
Tilang	727	3	0		0	0					
Suhu	792-794	10	3		2	1					
Bilawal	855-858	16	2		2						
Gaund	970-875	20	2			2					
Ramikali	971-974	18	1		1						
Nainarain	XXXX	0	0								
Mali Gauri	988	3	0								
M'iru	1102-1106	15	2	1							
Kedara	1123-1124	7	1		1						
Bhairo	1157-1167	33	1			1					
Basant	1193-1196	13	3			1					
Sarang	1251-1253	8	0								
Malhar	1292-1293	5	3			3					
Kanra	1318	1	0								
Kalvan	XXXX	0	0								
Parbhar	1349-1351	9	0								
Vibhas											
Jaijawanli	XXXX	0	0								
Total		354	40								

MATRIX-ANALYSIS OF SHABADS (2-8 padas) AND SPECIALIST COMPOSITIONS

BHAGAT FARID

Ragas	Pages of bhagat	G/Total all bhagats	Total bhagat Farid	S H A B A D S					Pages	Ashtpadis	Specialist
				2padas	3padas	4padas	5padas	6padas			
Siri	91-92	5	0								
Maj	XXXX	0	0								
Gauri	323-330	83	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Asa	475-488	53	2								
Gujri	524-526	8	0								
Devghandhari	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Bihagra	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Wadhans	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Sorath	654-659	23	0								
Dhanasri	691-695	17	0								
Jaisiri	710	1	0								
Todi	718	3	0								
Berari	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Tilang	727	3	0								
Suhi	792-794	10	2								
Bilawal	855-858	16	0								
Gaund	970-875	20	0								
Ramkali	971-974	18	0								
Natanarin	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Mali Gauri	988	3	0								
Maru	1102-1106	15	0								
Kcdara	1123-1124	7	0								
Bhairo	1157-1167	33	0								
Basant	1193-1196	13	0								
Sarang	1251-1253	8	0								
Malhar	1292-1293	5	0								
Kanra	1318	1	0								
Kalyan	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Parbhai	1349-1351	9	0								
Vibhas											
Jajjivanti	XXXX	0	0			NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					
Total		354	4								
Sloaks	1377-1385		130								
G/Total			134								

MATRIX(11 BHAGATS)

BHAGAT BANI: Beni, Bhikhen, Dhanna, Jaidev, Parmanand, Pipa, Ramanand, Sadhna, Sain, Surdas, Trilochan

Ragas	Pages	G/Total all bhagats	Total bhagat this page	2padas	3padas	4padas	5padas (T Beni)	6padas	Pages	Ashtpadis
Sin	91-92	5	2							
Maj	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Gauri	323-330	83	0							
Asa	475-488	53	3		1 Dhanna	2 Dhanna				
Gujri	524-526	8	3			1 Trilochan	1 (J.T)			
Devgandhari	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Bihagra	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Wadhans	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Sorath	654-659	23	2	1 Bhikhen						
Dhanasn	691-695	14	4	1 (D.Pipa)	1 Sain			1 Trilochan		
Jaisiri	710	1	0							
Todi	718	3	0							
Bcrari	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Tilang	727	3	0							
Sulh	792-794	10	0							
Biilawal	855-858	16	1			1 Sadhna				
Gaund	970-875	20	0							
Ramkali	971-974	18	1	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA					974	1 Beni 9pad
Natnarin	xxx	0	0							
Mali Gauri	988	3	0							
Maru	1102-1106	15	1		1 Jaidev					
Kedara	1123-1124	7	0							
Bhairo	1157-1167	33	0							
Basant	1193-1196	13	1		1 Ramand					
Sarang	1251-1253	8	2	1 Ln/Surd	1 Parmnd					
Maihar	1292-1293	5	0							
Kanra	1318	1	0							
Kalvan	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Parbhui	1349-1351	9	1				1 Beni			
Vibhas										
Jaijwanti	xxx	0	0	NO BHAGAT BANTI IN THE RAGA						
Total		351	21							

Note: T=Trilochan, J=Jaidev, D=Dhanna, Surd=Surdas, Ratind=Parmanand, Ramand=Ramanand, pad=padas

Revision Paper 4

Suggested Answers

1.	Nitenem	Baptism
	Japji	Japji
	Jaap Sahib	Jaap Sahib
	Swayas	Swayas
	Rehras	Chaupai
	Sohila	Anand Sahib

2.	NAME	RELIGION	TIME
	Bhikhan	Muslim/U.P	16 th century
	Farid	Muslim/Punjab	Born 1173
	Beni	Hindu/U.P	Period not known
	Dhanna	Hindu Jat/Rajasthan	Born 1425
	Jaidev	Hindu Brahmin/Bengal	Late 12 th century
	Kabir	Hindu Brahmin/U.P	1398-1495
	Namdev	Hindu Tailor/ Maharashtra	Born 1270
	Parmanand	Hindu Brahmin/ Maharashtra	Period not known
	Pipa	Hindu Kashatriya/ Maharashtra	Born 1425
	Ramanand	Hindu Brahmin/U.P	Born 1359
	Ravidas	Hindu Cobbler/U.P	Period 15 th century
	Sadhna	Hindu/Butcher/Sind	Period 13 th century
	Sain	Hindu Barber/M.P	Period 14 th /15 th century
	Surdas	Hindu Brahmin/U.P	Born 1528
	Trilochan	Hindu Arora/Maharashtra	Born 1267

3. NAME	PLACE	STATE	COUNTRY
Guru Nanak	Nankana	Punjab	Pakistan
Guru Angad	Mata di Serai	Punjab	India
Guru Amardas	Goindwal	Punjab	India
Guru Ramdas	Lahore	Punjab	Pakistan
Guru Arjan Dev	Goindwal	Punjab	India
Guru Hargobind	Wadali	Punjab	India
Guru Harrai	Kiratpur	Himachal	India
Guru Harkrishan	Kiratpur	Himachal	India
Guru Tegh Bahadur	Amritsar	Punjab	India
Guru Gobind Singh	Patna	Bihar	India

SELF ASSESSMENT QUESTIONS

SECTIONS 1-20

Section 1

1. Write the name and age of the ten Sikh Gurus according to their ages, starting with the youngest age.
2. Write the name of the ten Sikh Gurus and their Guru-tenu according to their Guruship period, starting with the longest period first.
3. Write the name of the Sikh Gurus and their ages who attain Guruship when they were younger than 18 years of age starting with the youngest age first.
4. Write the name of the Guru who was not married.
5. Write the name of the Gurus who had more than one wife give the names of the wives as well, Comment on the question, drawing examples from the religions.
6. Write the name of the Guru wife/wives whose name appears in Guru Granth Sahib.
7. Write the names of any five Guru wives whose names stand out in Sikh history. Please explain briefly about the contribution.
8. Write the names of the Sikh Guru-sons whose names are read in the Sikh Ardas.
9. Write the names of the Guru-sons who themselves and the descendants have been excommunicated from the Sikh panth.
10. Make a list of Guru-daughters.
11. Write the names of the Guru-sons who were martyred.
12. Write the name of the one Guru-son who was adopted.
13. Write the names of the Guru-fathers who themselves were Gurus.

14. Write the names of the Guru-wives who themselves were Guru-mothers.
15. Write the names of Guru-daughter who was Guru-wife, Guru-mother, Guru grand-mother, Guru great grand-mother, Guru great-great grand-mother and Guru great-great-great grand mother. Draw a straight line graph to illustrate the above relationship.
16. Write the name of the Guru household first lady who gave Guru Nanak his first rebeck.
17. Write the name of the Guru-fathers who themselves were not Gurus.
18. Write the name of the Guru-wife, who was also Guru mother and gave her life for the sake of Sikh faith.
19. Name the Sikh Guru who was born outside erstwhile Punjab.
20. Name the Sikh Guru/s who was/were contemporary of Guru Nanak Dev.

Section 2

1. What is the Sikh name of God, and what is the meaning of this name?
2. Do Sikhs worship any images, including the photographs of the Sikh Gurus?
3. Do Sikhs believe in one God or in many gods and goddesses?
4. What is the name of the Sikh holy book, and what is the meaning of this name?
5. Who first compiled the Sikh holy book?
6. What is the name of Sikh place of worship?
7. Are there any restrictions on the entry of devotees on the basis of their colour, sex, race or religion. Compare this answer with examples drawing from other religions.
8. Name the holiest of the holy Sikh shrine.
9. Name the first Sikh martyr and the place he was martyred.
10. Name the Muslim dynasty which ran parallel with the Sikh Guru period.
11. Draw the Sikh emblem and explain its meaning.
12. What objects are found in a Sikh temple and what is their importance?
13. What rules an entrant to a Sikh temple must observe?
14. What is the original (first name) of the Sikh shrine, used in the times of Guru Nanak.
15. What is the meaning of the words 'Singh' and 'Kaur' used after the names of a male and a female Sikh respectively. Comment if these names were used before the emergence of the Sikh religion.
16. What is the meaning of langar, and name the Guru who started this tradition?

17. What is the meaning of word 'karah prasad', and what is the importance of its distribution to the members of the congregation?
18. What is the meaning of the Sikh salutation 'Sat Sri Akal'?
19. What is the meaning of the more professional Sikh salutation 'Waheguru ji ka Khalsa, Sri Waheguru ji ki fateh'?
20. Write the Sikh 'Mool Mantar' and its meaning.

Section 3

1. What is the meaning of the word 'Nitnem'?
2. List the name of the banis which a devout Sikh must recite every day.
3. Make a table to show the composers, timing and approximate time of the Nitnem banis.
4. Make a table to show the difference of Nitnem banis as listed in Kartarpur bir, Damdami bir and the modern Gutkas.
5. Make a table to show the location of Nitnem bani in Guru Granth Sahib.
6. Name the banis which were recited by Guru Gobind Singh at the time of baptism at Keshgarh Sahib, in 1699.
7. Name the banis which were recited daily at the times of Guru Nanak, as described by Bhai Gurdas (Var 1, Pauri 38)
8. Give one line/one word theme of the Nitnem banis.
9. Is it compulsory, obligatory, recommendatory or advisory that a Sikh should daily recite all the Nitnem banis with regard to the following category of the Sikhs:
 - (a) Amritdhari
 - (b) Kesadhari
 - (c) Sehajdhari
10. If a Sikh is not able to recite the above banis, does he cease to be a Sikh? What is the position of a Amritdhari Sikh?
11. Which prayer/hymn a Sikh is advised to recite as a prayer of 'Grace' before starting the day, work and at the time of family dinner?
12. What is the role/purpose of reciting banis every day? Would God punish those who are unable to recite all the recommended banis?

13. Name the shortest verse/bani which a Sikh of any age is recommended to say every day at all the times, whenever possible.
14. Is it obligatory that the banis must be recited in any ritualistic ways? Comment.
15. If a Sikh is unable to read the bani, how can he/she render his/her Nitnem?
16. How is the Sikh Nitnem compared with the Nitnem of a Muslim, a Christian and a Hindu?
17. Name the bani which is recommended to be recited/sung in the Sikh gurdwaras at the start of the day?
18. Name the composer and the structure of the above bani as is recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
19. Name one further bani which is popular amongst the Sikhs and which is normally recited in collective groups at homes or in gurdwaras.
20. Name the composer and the structure of the above bani.

Section 4

1. Define the word gurdwara.
2. When and where the first gurdwara was established?
3. Name the Sikh gurdwaras which are associated with the birth of the Sikh Gurus.
4. Name the Sikh gurdwaras which are associated with the departure of the Sikh Gurus from this mortal world.
5. Name the Guru who started the construction of holy 'sarover' (pool) in Amritsar.
6. Name the Guru who designed and constructed Harimandir, later known as Golden Temple.
7. Name the Guru who designed and constructed 'Akal Bunga', later known as Akal Takhat.
8. Give the date of the construction of the above two gurdwaras.
9. How many historical gurdwaras are there in India and abroad?
10. Name the countries where there are Sikh historical gurdwaras.
11. Define the word Takhat as is used in the Sikh religion.
12. How many takhats the Sikhs have?
13. Give the name and importance of each takhat.
14. What name is given to the high priest of a takhat?
15. Until 1960s, the Sikhs had only four takhats, name the takhat which was added later?
16. What is the significance of the four openings (doors) on the Harimandir Sahib?
17. Give the name of the British monarch who recently visited Golden temple.
18. How many times in history, by whose order, the Golden Temple was desecrated?
19. Name the Sikh monarch who put gold plates on the domes of the Golden Temple.
20. What is the significance of having a flag (Nishan Sahib) outside a Sikh shrine?

Section 5

1. Define the word *karma*.
2. Give one line answer which describes the Sikh *karma* theory
3. How would you define the words hell and heaven as it exist on earth?
4. Make a table to show linkages amongst earth and various tiers of worlds up above in the skies.
5. The path to travel back to skies is very dark and dangerous. Comment on this statement.
6. How many days it takes for the soul to travel to the transit lounge, up in the skies, before being presented to the court of God for judgement?
7. How many further days it takes for the judgement?
8. Draw a table to show post judgement position of a good soul.
9. Draw a table to show post judgement position of a bad soul.
10. What is the relationship of a soul with its body?
11. Do animals etc. perform *karma*?
12. Define the word transmigration of soul.
13. Define the word Grace.
14. How does Grace fits in the theory of *Karma*?
15. Produce at least two Gurbani hymns to highlight the theory of *Karma*?
16. Can karmas be pardoned with the intervention of the Guru Nanak (all Sikh Gurus)? Support your answer with a Gurbani verse.
17. Define the word Mukti.
18. Is the Mukti ultimate goal of a Sikh? Support your answer with a Gurbani verse.
19. Can an individual transfer his/her good *karmas* to save or support other? Support your answer with a Gurbani verse.
20. Can bad *karmas* be also transferred to harm others? Support your answer with a Gurbani verse.

Section 6

1. Name the compiler of Adi Granth.
2. When and where the Adi Granth was compiled?
3. Give the number of author-composers of Guru Granth Sahib's bani.
4. Name the Guru who conferred Guruship on the Adi Granth.
5. Give the number of the ragas under which most of the bani of the Granth has been collated.
6. What is the difference between the text of the Kartarpuri bir and Damdami bir?
7. Why is Adi Granth known as Kartarpuri bir?
8. Where is placed/housed the original manuscript of the Damdami bir?
9. Name the Mughal emperor/s who wanted to check the contents of the Granth to find any anti-Muslim writings in it.
10. Who is the composer of Dasam Granth?
11. Name the scribes of both Granths.
12. When and where was the Dasam Granth compiled?
13. Name the sect of the Sikhs who treat the authority of Dasam Granth at par with Guru Granth Sahib.
14. Name the Sikh gurdwara, where Dasam Granth has been placed along with Guru Granth Sahib as the focal object inside the gurdwara.
15. What is a Janam Sakhi?
16. Name important Janam Sakhis available to the readers.
17. Name the Janam Sakhi which has been used most for restructuring the Sikh history.
18. What are Hukamnamas?
19. Name the Gurus whose Hukamnamas have been found/discovered so far and are available to the readers.
20. Name important Sikh history books and their authors, which are considered to be the primary source of reading and interpreting Sikh religion and Sikh history.

Section 7

1. Name the compiler of Mohan Pothis.
2. Who was the scribe of these pothis?
3. Why these pothis are also called Goindwal Pothis?
4. Name the Gurus whose bani is recorded in these pothis.
5. How many pothis Baba Mohan gave to Guru Arjan Dev?
6. Do you think the pothis are much more in number? If so why? Explain.
7. Name two important banis, and their authors, which are not recorded in Mohan Pothis given to Guru Arjan by Baba Mohan.
8. What is 'Kachchi bani'? Are there compositions of these banis in Mohan Pothis?
9. Do these pothis have any blank pages in between the recording, if so why?
10. Why these pothis were not passed on by Guru Amardas to Guru Ramdas?
11. Are these pothis in existence? Where can they be found? How many pages each pothis has?
12. What do you know about Bhai Banno bir?
13. Name at least four important writings which are found in this bir but not in Kartarpuri bir.
14. Was this bir approved by Guru Arjan?
15. How would you explain the insertion of unauthorised bani in this bir by Bhai Banno?
16. Who was the scribe of this bir? How many pages this bir has? Are there any blank pages in this bir?
17. Explain the meaning and controversy of the names 'Khari bir' and Khara wali bir.
18. Where can this bir be seen and studied?
19. What do you know about pothis of Raja Shivnabh of Sangaldeep?
20. Are there any shabads in Guru Granth Sahib from this bir?

Section 8

1. How long it take Guru Arjan to compile the Adi Granth.
2. Name the pothis he consulted for selecting the authentic hymns of the previous Gurus.
3. Which of the above pothis are still available?
4. Name the place where the Adi Granth was written. Can a foreign researcher visit that particular site to have a feel what happened there during the period of the preparation of the Granth? Has that place been properly preserved?
5. How long and where about the original recension of the Adi Granth was kept while it was in Amritsar?
6. How long and where about the original recension of the Adi Granth remained in Kiratpur?
7. How long and at which place the original recension of the Adi Granth has been kept in Kartarpur?
8. When Guru Hargobind took the original recension to Kiratpur, which bir, if any, was left in Harimandir Sahib?
9. When Dhirmal stole the original recension from his grandfather's custody in Kiratpur and took it to Kartarpur, which bir/s were installed at Kiratpur (residence/gurdwara) and in Nahan (residence/gurdwara) where Guru Harrai lived for about 18 and 13 years respectively.
10. When Ramrai, the eldest son of Guru Harrai, was sent to Aurangzeb's court in Delhi to explain to the later the contents of the Granth; which bir/s did he take away with him?
11. Dhirmal took the original recension to Kartarpur in 1644, Guru Gobind Singh prepared the second recension in 1706 at Talwandi Sabo, trace the history of the first recension from 1644 until today.
12. Why is second recension called Damdami bir?
13. What are the major differences in the two recensions?

14. Where is the original bir of the second recension?
15. Who made first four copies of the second recension and where can they be seen today?
16. When and where Guru Gobind Singh conferred Guruship on the Damdami bir?
17. How does the status of Guruship makes Guru Granth Sahib different from other world scriptures?
18. Is the text of Guru Granth Sahib written in prose or poetry?
19. In how many world languages Guru Granth Sahib has been translated so far?
20. Explain the meaning of the word Guru Granth Sahib.

Section 9

1. Guru Granth Sahib is a collection of a large number of Indian languages and their dialects. Discuss.
2. Define the word Sant Bhasha.
3. Name the Gurus whose compositions are mainly in Eastern Punjabi.
4. Name the Guru who travelled the most and whose compositions reflect many Indian languages.
5. Name the main Indian language in which almost all the Hindu scriptures have been composed.
6. Name a Bhagat whose compositions reflect Arabic and Persian words.
7. Explain the following:
Guru Granth Sahib has compositions in so many other religious scriptures are in different languages e.g., Qoran (Islam) = Arabic, Bible (Christians) = Greek, Three Vedas (Hindus) = Sanskrit, Pali, Angas (Jains) = Ardmagdhi, Ramayan (Hindus) = Sanskrit).
The word 'Sant Bhasha' has a literal meaning, in which the bani of Guru Granth Sahib is recorded.
9. The Punjabi language dates back much before Guru Nanak. Discuss.
10. What contribution Guru Angad made to develop the Punjabi script?
11. Name a Bhagat who has influence of Bengali in his compositions.
12. Name a Bhagat who has influence of Marathi in his compositions.
13. Name the Gurus who have composed hymns using Persian and Arabic letters.
14. Trace briefly the history of the development of Punjabi language.

15. Trace briefly the history of the development of the Punjabi literature.
16. Name a Bhagat who has influence of Sindhi in his compositions.
17. Name a Bhagat who has influence of Hindi in most of his compositions.
18. List the areas in and outside India where Sikh Gurus went and used the spoken language of those areas.
19. Name the source language from which the modern Punjabi language developed.
20. Name the source script from which the modern day Gurmukhi script developed.

Section 10

1. Define the word pada/s as used in Guru Granth Sahib.
2. What is the meaning of the word tuka/s as used in Guru Granth Sahib?
3. Define the word pauri.
4. What is the difference between the words pada and pauri?
5. Shabads of how many padas have been composed and included in Guru Granth Sahib?
6. Define the word var and describe its structure as recorded in Guru Granth Sahib.
7. What is a chhant? How many chhants are there in Guru Granth Sahib?
8. Define the word swaya. How many swayas are there in Guru Granth Sahib?
9. There are a number of specialist banis recorded in Guru Granth Sahib. List ten of such banis and explain the meaning of their titles.
10. What is the sequence of recording of the bani as per the structure of the compositions.
11. What is a sloak? How many verses are there in a sloak in Guru Granth Sahib?
12. Name the Guru who has composed his hymns only in sloaks.
13. Name the composer-Guru who has composed no var/s.
14. Name the composer Gurus who have composed bani under heading of swayas.
15. How many vars are recorded in Guru Granth Sahib? Give their authorship.
16. Give the total number of bani recorded under the title of chhants and their authorship.

17. Give the total count of all compositions and their analysis under different headings of their structure.
18. Define the words Sohle and name the Gurus who have composed bani under this title
19. What is the structure e.g., shabads or var etc. of the bani recorded in the Nitnem section?
20. Make a table to show the difference of shabads, chhants, vars, swayas and specialist bani.

Point of Difference	Shabad	Var	Chhant	Swaya	Specialist
Total count					
Name of stanzas					
No. of stanzas (para)					
Lines in paras					
Heading					
Use of rahau					
Location					

Section 11

1. How many raga-chapters are there in Guru Granth Sahib?
2. How many other ragas, in addition to above ragas, have been mentioned in Guru Granth Sahib.
3. Define the word 'Ghar'. How many 'Ghars' have been used in Guru Granth Sahib?
4. Name the ragas which are used in the Nitnem section of Guru Granth Sahib.
5. Name the ragas which are used in the bani recorded in the concluding section of Guru Granth Sahib.
6. Name the Guru who has composed bani in all the main ragas used in Guru Granth Sahib.
7. Name the raga in which largest hymns have been composed.
8. Name the raga in which smallest number of hymns have been recorded.
9. Name two ragas which are sung early in the morning before sun rise.
10. Name one raga which is sung just after sun set and before the start of night.
11. Name the raga in which compositions have been composed with use of maximum Ghar titles.
12. Name the raga/s in which compositions have been composed with use of minimum Ghar titles.
13. Give the name of the Ghar/s which have been mentioned only once in Guru Granth Sahib.
14. Name the Ghar which has been used the most in Guru Granth Sahib.
15. Define the word raga.
16. Define the word Ghar.

17. How do you count number '17 Ghars' as a total of fixed, lower and sharp 'svars'?
18. Although most of the compositions in Guru Granth Sahib have been classified under various ragas, do you think that the 'raagis' (musicians) make use of these ragas when they perform 'kirtan' in gurdwaras or/at other functions? Discuss and give suggestions.
19. Give a list of the names of other six ragas which have been used in Guru Granth Sahib in addition to main 31 ragas.
20. Make a table to list the compositions in which the above ragas have been used.

Section 12

1. Define the word rahau.
2. Which type of compositions have rahau verse/s in them.
3. How many maximum rahau verses have been used in a single composition in Guru Granth Sahib.
4. Name the composition, its location and its author which has maximum rahau verses in it.
5. Where about in a composition the rahau verse/s have been placed?
6. If there are two rahaus in a composition, where about in the composition the second rahau is placed and what title has been used for the second rahau?
7. List the title of the compositions located in the musical section of the Granth which have no rahau verses in them.
8. List the title of the compositions located in the Nitnem section of the Granth which has no rahau verse in it.
9. List the compositions located in the concluding section of the Granth which have rahau verses in them.
10. What is the meaning of the rahau verses, if there are two or three rahaus in a composition.
11. List two fixed rules which apply to the numeral counts used in the Granth.
12. Give one flexible rule which applies to the numeral count used in Guru Granth Sahib.
13. At pages 42-53 of the Granth are the shabads of Guru Arjan, the numerals at the end of all his shabads are 4/30/100. Decipher them.
14. At pages 79-81, there are chhants of Guru Arjan, the numerals at the end of the chhants are 5/1/3. Decipher them.
15. What is the meaning of the titles Shud and Shud keejey used at the end of most of the vars?

16. Where are these titles recorded in the Kartarpuri bir as compared to Damdami bir?
17. At the end of the swayas in the concluding section of the Granth the count given is :2/21/9/11/10/10/22/60/143. The swayas are composed as follows: Swaya Mukhvak Mehla 5=9, Swaya Mukhvak Mehla 5=11, Swayas: Mehle pahle ke=10, Mehle duje ke=10, Mehle teejay ke=22, Mehle chauthey ke=60, Mehle panjvey ke=21, Last swaya is composed by Bhat Harbans. Decipher the above numerals.
18. What is the numeral at the end of Japji (Sahib)?
19. What are the numerals at the end of the cluster of shabads under the heading of Sopurakh in the Nitnem section? Decipher the numerals.
20. What are the numerals at the end of the cluster of shabads under the heading of Sodar, in the Nitnem section? Decipher the numerals.

Section 13

1. Make a table, showing names of the banis, their page numbers and description of the banis in the Nitnem section.
2. What is the arrangement (structure wise) of the bani in the musical section of the Granth?
3. Make a table to show the bani as arranged in the concluding section of the Granth.
4. Describe the order of the Guru-composers as arranged in the Granth.
5. List the order of the Bhagat-composers as arranged in the Granth.
6. Explain the difference in the setting of bani in the Damdami bir as compared to Kartarpuri bir.
7. Describe the arrangement of banis of both Guru-composers and the Bhagat-composers as recorded in each raga-chapter.
8. Where are recorded the slokas of Guru Angad in the Granth?
9. How many times the bani of Sodar has been recorded in the Granth.
10. The title Sodar & Sopurakh in the Nitnem section represent a cluster of 5 shabads and 4 shabads respectively, whereas in the raga Asa it represents only single shabad of those titles. Discuss.
11. Define the word Mangal.
12. How many types of Mangals have been used in Guru Granth Sahib?
13. Write the Mangal which has been used the most in the Granth.
14. Write the Mangal which has been used the least in the Granth.
15. What is the purpose to use Mangals before the start of a chapter or sub chapter?

16. How many times Mangal called Mool Mantar, has been used in Guru Granth Sahib?
17. Do every raga-chapter opens with Mool Mantar? List the raga chapters which do not open with the Mool Mantar.
18. Has Ik Onkar on its own been used as a Mangal? If so where?
19. Which raga has the maximum count of Mangals in it?
20. With which Mangal the compositions in Guru Granth Sahib open? What is the meaning of this Mangal?

Section 14

1. Give an example of a specialist time related hymn and explain the meaning of it.
2. What is the meaning of the word Wanjara? What is the theme of this shabad?
3. Sidh Gosht is one of the most important specialist hymn of Guru Nanak, under what particular heading it can be grouped in?
4. Three specialist hymns are recorded together on pages 762-763 titled 'Suchajji, Kuchajji and Gunwanti'. Who is/are the Guru/composer/s of these hymns and what is the subject matter of these hymns?
5. Dakhni Onkar, Patti, and Bawan Akhri are all compositions relating to the same subject matter. What is the subject matter of these compositions?
6. Name the composers of the above compositions.
7. Name the Guru-composer/s of Anand Sahib. How many stanzas it has? Have all these stanzas been composed by the Guru? Comment.
8. How would you classify e.g., padas, pauris etc. the stanzas of the above composition?
9. What is the meaning of the long composition titled 'Sukhmani'? Describe its structure/construction.
10. Does Japji Sahib fall under the title of a var? Explain.
11. All vars, except two, consist of sloaks and pauris. Which two vars are the exceptions to the rule?
12. Name the banis who have sloaks and pauris in their structure but are not classified as vars.
13. Originally all vars were written only in pauris. Later Guru Arjan added sloaks with them. Discuss.
14. Make a table to show all the composers of the bani in Guru Granth Sahib and the places they belong to.

15. What time period is represented by the composers of Bani in the Granth?
16. In how many backdrops the subject matter of Guru Granth Sahib can be classified?
17. Sikhism stands for uncompromising monotheism. Discuss.
18. The Bhat swayas are the euology of the Sikh Gurus. Critically examine this statement.
19. Define the words 'Jumla', 'Chhakka' and 'Dakhne' as used in some of the hymns.
20. What is the meaning of the word 'Sudhang' used in the title of a shabad?

Section 15

1. When did Aryans arrive in India?
2. What is the name of the original inhabitants of India?
3. What was the religion of the Aryans?
4. Where did the Aryans settle in India on their arrival?
5. Name the important scriptures which the Aryans wrote when they settled in India?
6. When did Alexander invade India, and which culture he left behind to mingle with the Indian traditions?
7. Which period of the Indian calendar is called the epic period?
8. Name important king/s who spread Buddhism in India.
9. Which period is associated with the development of Buddhism and Jainism in India?
10. How and why Buddhism disappeared from the land of its birth?
11. Name the king after whom the Indian calendar is named.
12. Which period of Indian history is called the Golden period?
13. What is the meaning of the word Punjab?
14. Name the rivers which flowed in the land of erstwhile Punjab.
15. Name important Hindu kings who helped to revive Hinduism in India.
16. The culture of India is the culture of Punjab. Explain.
17. The Vedas were written in Punjab in Sanskrit, does that mean that Sanskrit was, originally, the language of Punjab?
18. From the date of the invasion of Alexander until the rise of Sikh power in India, all invaders came from Khyber Pass to plunder the land of rishis and the Gurus. Discuss.
19. Name the important Rajput king of pre-Muslim period.
20. What was the reason of the down fall of the Rajput rule?

Section 16

1. How many years Muslims ruled India?
2. Name the first Muslim invader, the year of his invasion and the country he came from.
3. How many Muslim dynasties rule India?
4. Name the Muslim invader who ransacked the famous Hindu temple of Somnath.
5. Who were the rulers of India when Guru Nanak was born?
6. Name the Muslim invader who ransacked and plundered Saidpur and arrested Guru Nanak?
7. Name the important Sikh gurdwara where Guru Nanak was kept a prisoner.
8. Name the last Muslim ruler of India.
9. Name all the Mughal emperors who ruled India in the chronological order.
10. Name the Mughal emperor who ordered that Guru Arjan be tortured to death.
11. Name the Mughal emperor who issued the arrest warrants of Guru Hargobind, where and for how long was he kept as a prisoner?
12. How and where Guru Tegh Bahadur was tortured to death? Who was the Mughal emperor who signed his death warrants?
13. Who was Nadir Shah and why did he submerge Delhi in a blood bath?
14. Who was Ahmed Shah Abdali, and how many times he attacked India?
15. Name another Muslim invader who attacked India for 17 times.
16. Name three Mughal emperors who visited the Sikh Gurus to pay their respect.

17. Name the Sikh Gurus who were invited/summoned by emperor Aurangzeb to come to his court but who refused to see him.
18. Name the Mughal emperor to whom Guru Gobind Singh wrote his famous letter called 'Zafarnama' and also name the Sikh who took this letter to Aurangzeb.
19. Name the Mughal emperor, with whom Guru Gobind Singh went to South up to Nanded in Maharashtra.
20. Name five governors of Punjab, and their time period, who unleashed most cruel type of torture in an attempt to finish the Sikhs.

Section 17

1. Name the four Hindu Vedas and their text.
2. Who is the author of Vedas?
3. When were Vedas written?
4. Who is the author of Hindu epic Ramayan?
5. Name the author/s of both Mahabharat and Bhagvad Gita.
6. What is the text of Ramayan?
7. What is the subject matter of Bhagvad Gita.
8. Name the Hindu trinity of God.
9. List five other important Hindu deities.
10. Name the consorts of all important Hindu gods.
11. List five important incarnations of Vishnu.
12. Name one god of the Hindu trinity who has only one temple dedicated to him. Where is that temple located in India?
13. Name the birth place of Ram and Krishna.
14. Two important cities of Punjab are named after the two sons of Ram. name those cities.
15. Name one important Hindu rishi, who was born a Kshatriya but became a Brahmin with his devotion and penances.
16. How did Hinduism stopped and repulsed the growth of Buddhism in India?
17. What is the difference between a Sanatan Dharmi and an Arya Samajist?
18. How many times a devout Hindu should say his/her prayers in a day?
19. Name four important Hindu temples which a devotee must visit in his/her life time to qualify to enter heavens.
20. Who is the founder of Hindu religion?

Section 18

1. List four important Hindu festivals and the months they are celebrated.
2. Who is the author of the Hindu castes.
3. Name the four important Hindu castes.
4. Does a Hindu enter into a caste by birth or by entering a profession?
5. Is Hinduism a monoistic religion? Discuss.
6. Who is an avtar? What is the difference between an avtar and a prophet?
7. Do Hindus believe in an organised priesthood? Explain.
8. What is a havan? What is the importance of havan in Hindu religion?
9. Name an important Hindu mantra.
10. Shiva is called Mahadev, what is the meaning of this word?
11. List five important characters of Bhagvad Gita.
12. Where and when the song of Gita was born?
13. How many chapters this epic has?
14. What is the subject matter of this scripture?
15. How would you compare Bhagvad Gita with Ramayan?
16. List five important chapters of Ramayan.
17. What is the text of Ramayan?
18. List important gods mentioned in Vedas.
19. Christianity and Islam are the religions of many countries of the world, whereas Hinduism is the religion of only one country—India. Discuss.
20. What is the Hindu mode of worship? Explain.

Section 19

1. Who is the founder of Islam?
2. Where and when was he born?
3. What was his religion at the time of his birth?
4. What is the name of his first wife?
5. Name four Caliphs who came after him.
6. What is the literary meaning of the word Islam?
7. How many times a Muslim renders his prayers?
8. Name the five pillars of Islam.
9. Name one prophet who is honoured as the prophet of three world religions.
10. What is Ramadhan? Explain.
11. Name three important Muslim festivals and the months they fall in.
12. What is the basic difference between Shia Muslims and Sunni Muslims?
13. Who was the first convert to Islam?
14. Why Prophet Mohammed had to migrate to Medina?
15. Who are Ahmedis? Why are they not allowed in Mecca?
16. Name ten important Muslim populated countries.
17. Name the Angel who revealed to Prophet Mohammed the text of Holy Qoran.
18. Do Muslims believe in ghosts, angels and devils? Explain.
19. What is Shariat? Explain with examples.
20. Explain the meaning of 'Dooms day' as explained in Qoran.

Section 20

1. Where and how the holy Qoran was revealed?
2. How many chapters are there in Qoran?
3. What is the time period of its revelation?
4. Name the Caliph who organised to collate the verses of revelation and bound them in a book later called Qoran.
5. How many verses are there in each chapter?
6. What is the subject matter of Qoran?
7. In which language was Qoran compiled?
8. Explain if the Qoran is written in prose or poetry.
9. How many years after the death of Mohammed that the Qoran was compiled?
10. Do Muslims have a copy of Qoran as the focal point in every mosque like Guru Granth Sahib in the Sikh gurdwaras? Discuss.
11. Explain the meaning Zakat.
12. How many prophets are mentioned in the holy Qoran? Write their names.
13. How many holy books are mentioned in the holy Qoran? Write their names.
14. What objects are normally found in a mosque?
15. Which verse of the Qoran can be equated with the Sikh Mool Mantra?
16. List three similarities and three dis-similarities between Sikhism and Islam.
17. Which verse of Qoran is read when a person is converted to Islam?
18. Write the verse of Qoran which is read at the time of death of a person.
19. How do Muslim concept of life-after-death differ from the Sikh concept?
20. Explain the purpose of a Muslim Haj.

Section 1

Suggested Answers

1. (a) Guru Harkrishan (8) (f) Guru Angad (48)
(b) Guru Harrai (31) (g) Guru Hargobind (49)
(c) Guru Gobind Singh (42) (h) Guru Tegh Bahadur (54)
(d) Guru Arjan Dev (43) (i) Guru Nanak (70)
(e) Guru Ramdas (47) (j) Guru Amardas (95)
2. (a) Guru Hargobind (38) (f) Guru Harrai (17)
(b) Guru Gobind Singh (33) (g) Guru Angad (13)
(c) Guru Nanak (32) (h) Guru Tegh Bahadur (11)
(counted from the Bein
river incident)
(d) Guru Arjan (25) (i) Guru Ramdas (7)
(e) Guru Amardas (22) (j) Guru Harkrishan (3)
3. (a) Guru Harkrishan (5) (d) Guru Harrai (14)
(b) Guru Gobind Singh (9) (e) Guru Arjan (17)
(c) Guru Hargobind (11)
4. Guru Harkrishan
5. Guru Hargobind: Mata Damodri, Mata Nanki, Mata Mahadevi,
Guru Gobind Singh: Mata Jito, Mata Sundri, Mata Sahib
Devan.
6. Mata Khivi
7. Mata Sulakhni (wife of Guru Nanak) (one of few first converts
to Sikhism) Mata Khivi (wife of Guru Angad) (service in

langar) Mata Bhani (wife of Guru Ramdas) (service of God and the Guru) Mata Ganga (wife of Guru Arjan) (humility, service of holy men) Mata Gujri (wife of Guru Tegh Bahadur) (sacrifice) Mata Sahib Devan (wife of Guru Gobind Singh) (Mother of the Khalsa)

8. Baba Ajit Singh, Baba Jujhar Singh, Baba Fateh Singh and Baba Zorawar Singh (All sons of Guru Gobind Singh)
9. Prithi Chand—son of Guru Ramdas; Dhirmal—grandson of Guru Hargobind; Ramrai—son of Guru Harrai.
10. Bibi Bhani and Bibi Dani (Guru Amardas); Bibi Viro (Guru Hargobind)
11. Guru Arjan (son of Guru Ramdas), Guru Tegh Bahadur (son of Guru Hargobind), and four sons of Guru Gobind Singh.
12. Ajit Singh, adopted by Mata Sundri after the demise of her husband Guru Gobind Singh and the Guru's four sons.
13. All Gurus from Guru Ramdas to Guru Tegh Bahadur.
14. Bibi Bhani, Mata Ganga, Mata Nanki, Mata Krishan Kaur, Mata Gujri.
15. Bibi Bhani.
16. Bebe Nanki.
17. Baba Kalu, Baba Pheru Mal, Baba Tej Bhan, Bhai Haridas, Baba Gurditta.
18. Mata Gujri.
19. Guru Gobind Singh.
20. Guru Angad, Guru Amardas and Guru Ramdas.

Section 2

Suggested Answers

1. Waheguru, the wonderful Lord.
2. No.
3. One God.
4. Guru Granth Sahib; Guru=teacher, Granth=voluminous book, Sahib=great.
5. Guru Arjan
6. Gurdwara (Doorway of God)
7. No (there are such restrictions in Hindu and Islamic faith)
8. Golden Temple (Harimandir Sahib)
9. Guru Arjan, Lahore.
10. Mughals.
11. Round chakar=the world (or everlasting love for God), two swords—protection of the world (or sign of Miri and Piri), Khanda=the source of life (the producer of Nectar, Guru Gobind Singh used a khanda to produce the Amrit.)
12. Palki=a cot for Guru Granth Sahib; clothing to cover the Granth; Chandni=the sign of royalty; fly-flicker=sign of royalty; Guru Granth Sahib (the focal point of all the activity)
13. Take off the shoes, cover the head, clean both hands and the feet and do not take any alcohol and tobacco or any other prohibited drug to the holy precincts.
14. Dharmsala (an inn)
15. Singh=lion; Kaur=princess (lioness). Yes the name Singh was common amongst Rajputs, and Jats though spelt differently.
16. Community kitchen, Guru Nanak Dev.
17. Blessed food, equality.

18. Sat=the Truth (God himself), Sri=Supreme, Akal=beyond death.
19. Khalsa belongs to God, and God is always victorious.
20. Ik-Onkar=There is one God of the whole universe, Unity of God.

Satnam=He is a permanent reality, the Truth

Kartapurakh=He is the creator

Nirbhau=He is devoid of any fear

Nirvair=He is devoid of any enmity

Akal Murat=He is beyond death

Ajoonie=He is beyond births

Sebhang=He is self illuminated

Gurparsad=All bounties are given by His Grace

Section 3

Suggested Answers

1. The daily prayers
2. Japji, Jap Sahib, Sudh Swayas, Rehras and Sohila.

Bani	Composers	Time of recitation	Total time
Japji	Guru Nanak	Morning	Approx 30 minutes
Jap Sahib	Guru Gobind Singh	Morning	Approx 45 minutes
Sudh Swayas	Guru Gobind Singh	Morning	Approx 10 minutes
Rehras (9 shabads)	Gurus: Nanak, Amardas and Arjan	Evening	Approx 30 minutes
Sohila, (5 shabads)	Gurus: Nanak, Amardas and Arjan	Bedtime	Approx 10 minutes

Damdami bir	Kartarpuri bir	Gutkas
Japji	Japji	Japji
Sodar (5 shabads) Sopurakh (4 shabads)	Sodar (5 shabads)	Sodar (5 shabads) Sopurakh (4 shabads) Benti Chaupai (25 verses) Swaya and Doha Anand Sahib (6 pauris) Mundvani and Sloak Mehla 5
Sohila (5 shabads)	Sohila (5 shabads)	Sohila (5 shabads)
		Jap Sahib
		Sudh Swayas

5. Japji-pages 1-8, Sodar and Sopurakh 8-12 Sohila 12-13
6. Japji, Jap Sahib, Sudh Swayas, Benti Chaupai, Anand Sahib.
7. Japji, Sodar and three shabads of Sohila.
8. Way to realise God, praises of Akalpurakh, condemnation of superstitions, the Sikh ethics.
9. (a) Compulsory (b) recommendatroy (c) recommendatory
- 10 No., if an Amritdhari Sikh fails to recite these banis and he/she must present him/her to Five Khalsas and take their advice.
11. The Mool Mantra.
12. The purpose is to cleanse one's mind and thoughts. God is all merciful and does not punish for such failings.
13. The Mool Mantra.
14. No, the Sikhs do not believe in any rituals.
15. By listening, it is a pre-requisite of 'Amrit sanchar' that the taker must know Punjabi and should be able to recite 'path'.
16. Every religion has its own mode and timings.
17. Asa di Var.
18. Guru Nanak Dev, it is an ode.
19. Sukhmani Sahib.
20. Guru Arjan, it is a long composition consisting of 24 ashtpadis and 24 sloaks.

Section 4

Suggested Answers

1. Doorway to the house of God.
2. Kartarpur, approx 1521-1522

3.

Guru	Gurdwara-location
Nanak	Nankana Sahib, Pakistan
Angad	Mata di Sarai, District Ferozepur
Amardas	Baserke, District Amritsar
Ramdas	Gurdwara Choona Mandi, Lahore
Arjan	Goindwal
Hargobind	Wadali, district Amritsar
Harrai	Shishmahal, Kiratpur
Harkrishan	Shishmahal, Kiratpur
Tegh Bahadur	Janam Asthan, Amritsar
Gobind Singh	Janam Asthan Patna Sahib

4.

Guru	Gurdwara-Location
Nanak	Kartarpur
Angad	Khadur Sahib
Amardas	Goindwal
Ramdas	Goindwal
Arjan	Dera Sahib, Lahore
Hargobind	Patalpuri, Kiratpur
Harrai	Kiratpur
Harkirshan	Bala Sahib, Delhi
Tegh Bahadur	Sisganj, Delhi
Gobind Singh	Hazur Sahib, Nanded

5. Guru Ramdas
6. Guru Arjan
7. Guru Hargobind
8. 1604, 1606
9. Approx 158
10. India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Iraq, Saudi Arabia (not yet constructed).
11. Throne, seat of Five Jathedars who constitute the Sikh Parliament.
12. Five.
13. Akal Takhat (Supreme authority of Sikh Affairs), Patna Sahib (birthplace of Guru Gobind Singh), Hazur Sahib (place where Guru Gobind Singh died), Keshgarh Sahib (where the Khalsa was born) and Damdama Sahib (where the final version of Adi Granth was compiled)
14. Jathedar.
15. Damdama Sahib.
16. People of all faith, colour and creed can come and visit the holy shrine.
17. Queen Elizabeth II.
18. First by Masa Rangar (city kotwal of Amritsar), Second and third time by Ahmed Shah Abdali (an invader from Kabul) and fourth time by Indira Gandhi (Prime Minister of India)
19. Maharaja Ranjit Singh
20. Sovereignty of the Sikh nation.

Section 5

Suggested Answers

1. Deeds, actions
2. Cause & effect. One reaps what one sows.
3. Grief & pain vs. happiness and comfort.
4. Refer to page 240-242
5. It is believed that the path of the journey of the soul back to skies is very dark and dangerous. The recitation of Gurbani by the deceased's relatives and friends illuminates that path and makes it safer. It is also believed that it is 13 days journey.
6. 13 days.
7. 27 days (total 40 days)
8. Choice of: (a) Permanently living in heaven, or (b) Coming back to earth for another adventure.
9. No choice. The soul travels as follows:
 - (a) Living in hell up in the skies for a limited period, then
 - (b) back to earth in various inferior lives until all karmas are consumed
10. Soul is indestructible whereas body perishes the moment soul leaves it. Body is a temporary shell for the soul.
11. No.
12. The punishment of the bad karmas takes one to various forms of life. This cycle is known as transmigration.
13. God's blessings.
14. Bad karmas can be condoned by God's Grace if the sinner repents and promises not to repeat them.
15. (a) Lekha Rub mangesia, baetha kad vahi (b) Lekha koi na puchhae, ja Har bhakhshanda.

16. Yes Gurbani says, "Dharam Rai dar kagad pharae, jun Nanak lekha samjha"
17. Relief from transmigration.
18. No, the ultimate goal of a Sikh is a place in the feet of Waheguru, Gurbani says "Raj na chahun, Mukh na chahun, mun preet charan kamlarae....."
19. Yes, Gurbani says "Har ka nam ridhae nit dhiaen, sangi sathi sagal traen....."
20. No, for bad karmas a person must suffer on his own.

SECTION 5 (Q.4 ANS.)

THEORY OF TRANSMIGRATION

FIRST BIRTH IN HUMAN LIFE & THEREAFTER:

1. First birth of a soul in a human form is always comfortable and happy. The clock of karma starts from this birth. All karmas are continuously recorded in the person's account books, which are finally checked by God after death.

In the words of Guru Nanak, "Lekha Rub mangesia, ja bhaitha kad vahi.." (God will open the account book and will look at the karmas' data.....)

2. A life in reality is a sum total of many lives, many births and many forms of living which result from karmas.
3. Only humans perform karma. Other non-human forms of lives do not perform karma, their life is a result of their karmas performed in their past human life/ves.
4. All karmas are judged according to the motive and nature of the karma. According to Guru Nanak:
"apae beej apae hi kha....." (you reap whatever you sow..)
5. The time, place of birth and age of a being is pre-determined and is normally unchangeable.
6. Every human has freedom to perform majority of his/her karma, and these are not controlled by any divine power.
7. The judgement of human karmas is according to Divine rules which are embodied and inscribed on the conscious of every human. These rules need no formal education to understand them.
8. The consumption of karmas and their rewards or punishment is a continuous and lengthy process and might spread in many lives.
9. Though most of the karmas are judged and settled during the course of one's life, the unconsumed karmas go with deceased into the next life/lives and are not pardoned until the rewards or punishment are finally exhausted.

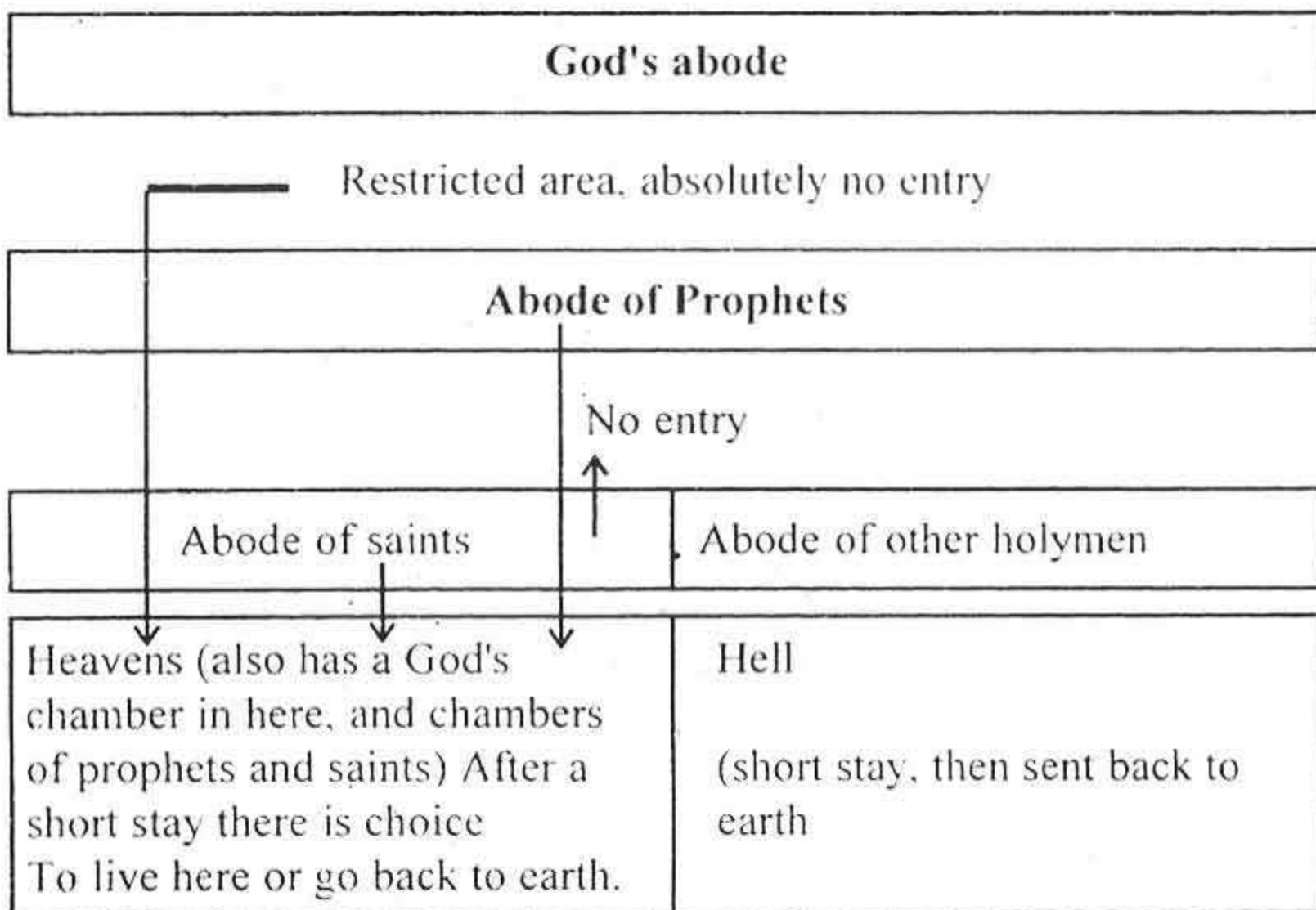
10. The prophets, however, have the power to plead for the deceased and request God to pardon the unconsumed karmas. God with His divine Grace can excuse any number of wrongs. According to Guru Nanak:

“Leka koi na puchhaee, ja Har bhakhshanda.....” (those who are pardoned by God's grace, their karmas' account books are not opened.)

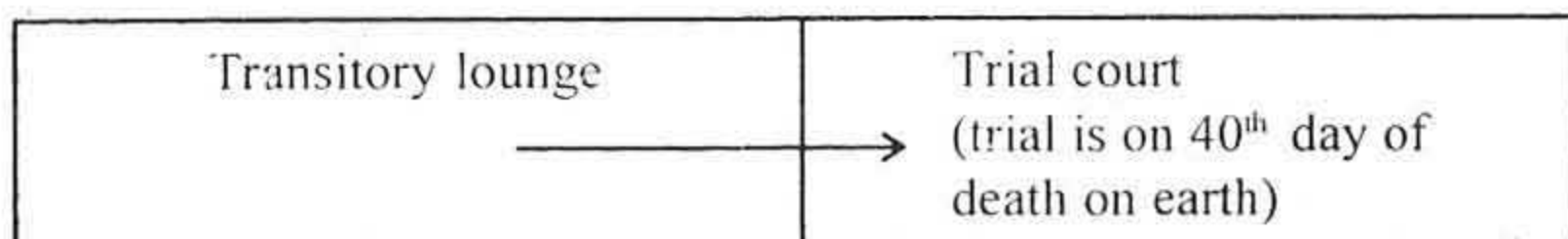
At another place he says, “Dharam Rai dar kagad pharae jun Nanak lekha samjha.....” (The God's public prosecutor, will not pursue the case, if Guru Nanak asks for culprit's pardon.....”

11. Both heavens and hell exist in this world and in the world thereafter.
12. In the world thereafter they are like two separate locations, and movement from one place to another place is strictly prohibited.
13. In this world, however, heaven and hell situations (time movements) come in every person's life. The happy events of life represent moments of being in heaven, and times of pain, grief, illness, failure and sadness represent the moments of being in hell. The duration of time in the two phases is determined, by divine laws, according to one's karmas.

A VIEW ON SIKH CONCEPT OF KARMA AND HEAVEN AND HELL

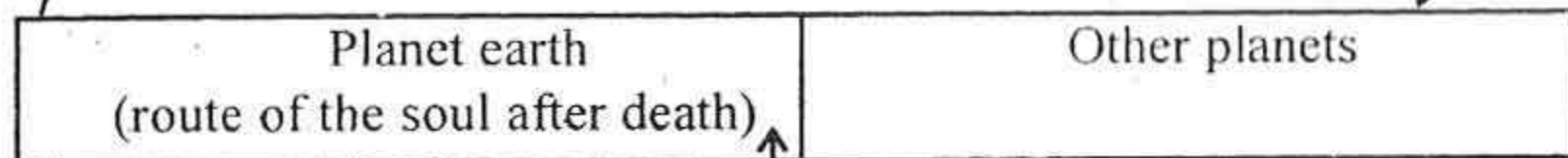


Either this way (noble karma) or this way (bad karma)



13 days' journey from planet earth. the passage is dark and dangerous. Recitation of Gurbani on Earth illuminates the way And makes it safer.

comes back on earth to pass through 8.4 million lives of sufferings (if condemned), or to live a happy life (if rewarded)



THE STARTING POINT OF THE CHART

Section 6

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Arjan.
2. Ramsar (Amritsar), 1601-1604.
3. 36 (Six Gurus, Fifteen Bhagats, eleven Bhats and four other Sikhs).
4. Guru Gobind Singh.
5. 31
6. The bani of Guru Tegh Bahadur and the cluster of 4 shabads of 'Sopurakh'.
7. It has been there for most of time, since the demise of Guru Hargobind.
8. Do not know. It is believed that it was taken to Kabul by Ahmed Shah Abdali during one of his invasions.
9. Akbar and Aurangzeb.
10. Guru Gobind Singh.
11. Bhai Gurdas and Bhai Mani Singh.
12. Bhai Mani Singh at the instructions of Mata Sundri, in 1711, in Delhi/Amritsar.
13. Nihang Singhs.
14. Hazur Sahib, Nanded.
15. Life stories of the Sikh Gurus.
16. Puratan Janam Sakhi, Bala Janam Sakhi, Meharban Janam Sakhi.
17. Puratan Janam Sakhi also known as Walayat wali Janam Sakhi.
18. Letters written by the Sikh Gurus.
19. Guru Hargobind 3 letters, Guru Harkrishan 1 letter, Guru Tegh Bahadur 30 letters and Guru Gobind Singh 31 letters.

20. (a) Varan Bhai Gurdas (1600-1620)
(b) Janam Sakhis (1539 or other)
(c) Sri Gur Sobha—Sainapat (1711)
(d) Gyan Ratnavli—Bhai Mani Singh (1712)
(e) Gurbilas Patshahi dus—Koer Singh (1751)
(f) Bansawali Nama dus Patshahian—Kesar Singh Chhibber (1769)
(g) Mehma Prakash Vartik—Bawa Kirpal Singh (1776)
(h) Mehma Prakash Kavita—Sarup Das Bhalla (1776)
(i) Gurbilas dusvin Pathshai—Bhai Sukha Singh (1797)
(j) Prachin Panth Prakash—Rattan Singh Bhangu (1841)
(k) Suraj Prakash—Bhai Santokh Singh (1843)
(l) Panth Prakash—Gyani Gyan Singh (1880)

Section 7

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Amardas
2. Sahansar Ram, a grandson of Guru Amardas
3. For they were written at Goindwal.
4. The first three Gurus.
5. Two.
6. Yes, there definitely are more than two pothis. The main reason is that the present two pothis have only a fraction of the total bani of the first three Gurus.
7. Japji by Guru Nanak; Anand Sahib by Guru Amardas.
8. Compositions of other composers who are not author-composers of Adi Granth's bani.
9. Yes, to record bani which was expected to come later.
10. Mohan, the older son of Guru Amardas, took possession of them, for he thought that whosoever would be in the possession of these pothis will be considered to be the next Guru of the Sikhs.
11. Yes, two of these pothis are available. One is in Pinjor and the other is in Ahirpur (district Hoshiarpur). One pothi has 300 leaves (600 Pages) and the second pothi has 224 leaves (448) pages.
12. Bhai Banno, a Sikh of village Mangat, was present at Ramsar, when the Adi Granth was completed. He was entrusted by Guru Arjan to take the Pothi to Lahore for binding. He made the first hand written copy of the bir and included in it some unauthorised compositions as well.
13. (a) A verse of Mira Bai
(b) A composition of Bhagat Surdas.
(c) Compositions brought from Sangladeep (Raja Shivnabh)

- (d) Ratanmala
- (e) A shabad attributed to Guru Nanak.
14. No, he called it Khari bir (forbiddent copy). The followers of Bhai Banno, however, deny this statement.
 15. Bhai Banno, must be in possession of bani rejected by Guru Arjan. He inserted those hymns and must have thought that he would be able to persuade the Guru to authenticate those compositions as well.
 16. Many scribes. (It is believed that there were about 12 of them). No there are no blank pages in this bir.
 17. The followers of Bhai Banno state that the copy of the original bir was made in their home-village, then called Khara. They further state that Guru Arjan approved the copy, with the additional bani, and called it Khara bir (rather than Khari bir). Khara being the name of the village where it was written.
 18. At gurdwara Bhai Banno in Kanpur (U.P).
 19. Guru Nanak visited Ceylon in one of his journeys. The bani which he composed over there is believed to have been recorded in this pothi. Guru Arjan sent one of his emissaries to Ceylon to bring back this pothi. One school of scholars say that the Guru received the Pothi but rejected it on inspection. The other school state that the pothi came late, after the Guru had finalised the bani for the Granth, and Bhai Banno took permission from the Guru to include its compositions in his copy.
 20. No.

Section 8

Suggested Answers

1. Four years.
2. Guru Har Sahai pothi, Mohan pothis.
3. Mohan pothis.
4. Ramsar, at the bank of the holy Sarover of Harimandir. Yes the place is preserved and there is a plaque inscribed on a wall to commemorate the event.
5. At Harimandir, for about 32 years, from 1604-1635.
6. Ten years up to 1644, when it was stolen by Guru's grandson Dhirmal.
7. At the residence of Dhirmal and his descendants. From 1644 until today, except
 - (a) in 1674 it was taken forcefully by the Sikhs and presented to Guru Tegh Bahadur, who immediately ordered its return to Dhirmal.
 - (b) During the reign of Maharaja Ranjit Singh and his successors (1799-1849), it remained in his palace.
8. Probably a copy of it.
9. Probably copies of the original bir (now called Kartarpuri bir).
10. A copy of the Kartarpuri bir, this copy is in Ramrai's gurdwara in Dehra Dun.
11. See answer to question 7 above.
12. It was prepared at Damdama Sahib.
13. The bani of Guru Tegh Bahadur, the cluster of four shabads called 'Sopurakh' placed in the Nitnem section of the Granth.
14. Probably in Kabul, in possession of one of Ahmed Shah Abdali's descendants or relatives.

15. Baba Deep Singh Shaheed; Harimandir Sahib, Patna Sahib, Hazur Sahib and Keshgarh Sahib or perhaps in Dacca gurdwara.
16. 1708 at Nanded, before his death.
17. Guru Granth Sahib is the living Guru of the Sikhs and is awarded the same respect as a human Guru. (Sikhs only respect their Gurus and worship only one almighty God).
18. Poetry
19. English, French and a few Indian languages.
20. Guru=Teacher, Granth=a large book, Sahib=Great.

Section 9

Suggested Answers

1. Guru Granth Sahib has bani which has the influence of the following languages:
 - (a) Punjabi
 - (b) Sanskrit
 - (c) Braj
 - (d) Multani
 - (e) Sindhi
 - (f) Marathi
 - (g) Bengali
 - (h) Persian
 - (i) Arabic
2. A language used by the roaming saints. It has words from most of the spoken languages of that period.
3. Second, third and fourth Gurus.
4. Guru Nanak
5. Sanskrit
6. Namdev
7. For the composers of the bani came from different parts of India, and both Guru Nanak and Guru Tegh Bahadur travelled a lot. Naturally they had to use the native language to communicate to the local masses.
8. Gurmukhi, a script which came from the mouth of the Gurus.
9. Many pre-Nanak Muslim poets and Sufis have composed poetry in Punjabi.
10. It rationalised its alphabet and composed its grammar.
11. Jaidev.
12. Namdev
13. Guru Nanak and Guru Arjan.
14. Refer to pages 251-257
15. Refer to page 251-252

16. Sadhna
17. Kabir
18. Guru Nanak went to almost all of the Indian states, and outside India he went to China, Tibet, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Iraq and Saudi Arabia. Guru Tegh Bahadur went up to Bangladesh and visited almost all the important places en-route to that destination.
19. New Indo-Aryan languages.
20. Brahmi.

SECTION 9 Answer to Q. No 14

THE LANGUAGE OF GURU GRANTH SAHIB

- 1.1 Guru Granth Sahib contains hymns of six Sikh Gurus (time period 1469-1675), fifteen Bhagats (saints) (time period 12th century A.D to 15th Century A.D), 11 Bhats (time period 17th century A.D), Mardana (time period 15th century), Satta & Balwand and Baba Sundar (time period 16th century).
- 1.2 Guru Nanak travelled throughout India and also went to Ceylon, Middle East, Bangladesh and Tibet. He composed hymns wherever he went and used local words to make hymns understandable to the native residents. Guru Tegh Bahadur also went as far as Bangladesh covering almost the whole of the Hindi belt. Thus his hymns have a flavour of Hindi in them.
- 1.3 The Bhagats came from different provinces e.g., Maharashtra, Sind, Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Punjab and Bengal. Thus Guru Granth Sahib is a treasury of many old Hindi dialects¹. The oldest specimen of the language in the Granth are two hymns of Bhagat Jaidev, a Bengali, in Raag Gujri and Raag Maru, who lived in 12th century A.D; and the latest ones are 115 hymns of Guru Tegh Bahadur, in mixed Hindi and Punjabi who lived in 17th century A.D.
- 1.4 The major part of the hymns are of Sikh Gurus and majority of their hymns are in Punjabi language. The history of this language is not very clear. Many historians believe that this language existed before the Vedas were written in Punjab. Thus there is a probability that Punjabi is the mother of Sanskrit language.² According to Dr. Chatterji, Sanskrit was not exactly the home language of any part of India. Only in the centuries B.C. the dialects of Punjab and the Mid-land appear to have given to Sanskrit its basic form.³
- 1.5 Many historians consider Punjabi to be one of the new Indo-Aryan languages, a branch of European family. It has passed through many phases of development. Firstly Old Indo-Aryan phases, from 1500 B. C-500 B.C. The earliest form of

1. Dr. Trumpp-The Adi Granth

2. Surjit Khushidi-Punjabi Shabadarth di roop rekha, page 27

3. Dr. Chatterji-Indo Aryan and Hindi, page 150

the Vedas were composed. Secondly Middle Indo-Aryan phase, from 500 B.C to the 500 A.D. Pali is the representative language of this phase. Many other languages also developed in this phase. Collectively these languages were called Prakrit. Finally New Indo-Aryan phase, from 500 A.D onwards. The collective label of the languages developed in this phase is Apabhramsha. It is from these Apabhramsha that Punjabi and other New Indo-Aryan languages developed around 11th century A.D.

- 1.6 The Vedic language has 39 consonants and 13 vowels and Pali has 36 consonants and 10 vowels. The exact number of Prakrits is not known, but historians agree at four viz., Shaurseni, Maharashtri, Magadhi and Ardhamaghi.
- 1.7 The number of Apabhramsha is also uncertain. Different historians count from 3 to about 30 varieties. There is no clue available to ascertain as to which of the Apabhramsha is the source of Punjabi. Punjabi is one of the New Indo-Aryan languages, the others being Sindhi, Western Hindi, Eastern Hindi, Rajasthani, Gujrati, Marathi, Oriya, Bihari, Bengali, Assamese and Pahari.
- 1.8 Punjabi along with other New Indo-Aryan languages is believed to have originated in the eleventh century. It has passed through different stages of development during last ten centuries. This development can be classified as:
 - (i) First stage of development—1000 A.D.-1400 A.D. (poetry of Sheikh Farid)
 - (ii) Second stage of development 1400 A.D.-1700 A.D. (hymns of the Sikh Gurus, poetry of Bhai Gurdas, Sufi Saint Shah Hussain and Damodar author of Heer Ranjha).
 - (iii) Third stage of development—1700 A.D-1850 A.D. (poetry of various writers)
 - (iv) Fourth stage of development 1850 A.D.—present day (poetry and prose of various authors).

First three phases were primarily periods of poetry. It was only the fourth stage which witnessed the development of both prose and poetry.

- 1.9** Guru Granth Sahib is a treasure of Indian languages. The earliest composer is Jaidev, his language is a variant of Sanskrit language, it is classified as Eastern Apabhramsha.⁴ Apabhramsha means a form of language spoken by the people in that area which differed according to the provinces and climatic conditions of the country. A word Prakrit is also used to describe a language. It refers to literary form of the Apabhramsha dialects. In many writings the two words have been used as a synonym of each other.
- 1.10** The hymns of Sahaskriti sloaks and the Gatha sloaks, of Guru Arjan, are composed in Western Apabhramsha whereas the hymns of Bhagat Namdev and Bhagat Trilochan have influence of Western Apabhramsha. Bhagat Namdev and Trilochan were both Maharashtrian and have used Marathi (old Marathi) words in their hymns.
- 1.11** A number of hymns of both the Gurus and the Bhagats are in Sant Bhasha. It was the language of the roaming saints and contained words of Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic and Apabhramsha. The Sant Bhasha was born from Shaurseni Apabhramsha, a literary language of the centre of the Indian thought, where the saints from the different parts of the country would meet for the spiritual discussions. This language got support from Kanpata and other Yogis⁵ and became a popular medium of communicating with the general masses.
- 1.12** The history of the Punjabi literature is both confused and erratic. The scholars have given completely contradictory dates for its origin and development. One school of thought traces its origin from Guru Nanak period (15th century) while others consider it much older than that. According to Dr. Mohan Singh, the existence of a pretty long age of Punjabi literature is warranted by the actual presence of work attributed to writers like Pushya (Sassi Punu), Chand, Gorakh Nath, Charpat, Gopi Chand, Khusro, Farid and Brahm etc. (early 8th to 10 century).⁶ Some scholars are of the opinion that all pre-historic literature which was written and developed on the Punjabi soil, in the then Punjabi

4. G.V. Tagare - Historical Grammar of Apabhramsha

5. Dr. S.S. Kohli - A Critical Study of Adi Granth, page 48

6. Dr. Mohan Singh - History of Punjabi literature, page 12

and developed on the Punjabi soil, in the then Punjabi language must be counted as the Punjabi literature. The Vedas and the Bhagvad Geeta fall in this category.

1.9 Like this history of Punjabi language and its literature the history of Gurmukhi lipi (script) is also controversial. It is now widely believed that it has developed out of the oldest Indian script Brahmi and thus existed much before Guru Nanak's time period. Brahmi is an Aryan script which was developed by the Aryans and adapted to local needs. With the rise in regional languages, regional scripts also grew in number. Ardhanagari (west), Sharda (Kashmir), and Nagari (beyond Delhi) came into use, and later both Sharda and Devnagari, offshoot of Nagari, started their penetration into Punjab. Regionally and contemporarily compared, Gurmukhi characters have direct similarities with Gujrati, Sharda, Lande and Nagari.

1.10 The science of the study and development of scripts (lipi) is called Grammatology, and its study can be classified as:

- (a) Descriptive—the study of one script in the period of time.
- (b) Historical—the study of the development of a script over a period of time.
- (c) Comparative—the study of more than one script.
- (d) Theoretical—the study of the growth of all world scripts.

The world scripts have developed over a period of 6000 to 10,000 years. The stages through which these scripts have grown are:

- (a) Pictographic stage—communication through pictures
- (b) Thread & knot stage—communication through tying knots on thread and string.
- (c) Symbolic script stage—communication through some action, e.g., waving of green flag by the train guard etc.
- (d) Ideographic writing stage—communication of emotions through pictures.
- (e) Acro-phonetic writing stage—communication of

emotions and sounds pictures.

(f) Phonetic writing stage—communication through written letters or words. This is the latest stage of growth. It is of two types:

(i) Syllabic and

(ii) Alphabetic

1.11 According to Narsing Das Aggarwal, the alphabetic system was introduced many centuries ago to make language visible, some set of symbols were fitted having specific assigned sound value. The process of evolution must have been a long one as is shown in history. The shapes of the characters and their numbers might vary from language to language, while the mode of their arrangements might be left to right or right to left.....The sounds of which the structure is composed are known as vowels and consonants.⁷

1.12 Guru Angad rationalised Gurmukhi letters and shaped them into a script. He gave new shape and new order to the alphabet and made it precise and accurate. He fixed one letter for each of the Punjabi phonemes; use of vowel-symbols was made obligatory. According to Mr. Newton, the language which is spoken with some variation throughout Punjab and hence called Punjabi, is usually written in Gurmukhi characters. It will be seen that the arrangement of letters here is more systematic than that of English alphabet.⁸ According to Leitnsr, Gurmukhi, however is not a name for a mere character as is supposed both by the natives including now even the Sikhs themselves and by the Europeans. Etymologically and historically, it is the name of the language, which flowed from the mouth of Guru Nanak and although his sayings were committed subsequently to writing by (Guru) Arjan, the characters though not the same, existed before Nanak.⁹

1.13 Though a major part of Guru Granth Sahib has the influence of Punjabi and Sant Bhasha, there are also quite a number of hymns in Hindi. Most of Kabir's hymns are in Hindi. There is also influence of Hindi on the compositions of Bhagats

7. Narsing Das Aggarwal-A common script system, page 3

8. E.P. Newton-Punjabi Grammar, pages 1.5.

9. R.W. Leitnsr-History of Indigenous Education in the Punjab, pages 31-32

Bhagats Ravidas, Surdas, Dhanna, Sain, Pipa and Bhikhan. Most of the compositions of Guru Tegh Bahadur are also in Hindi (Eastern Hindi mixed with Sant Bhasha).

Within the Punjabi language there are more compositions in Eastern Punjabi, e.g., Guru Nanak Dev's Japji and many other hymns and also all the compositions of Guru Angad, Guru Amardas and Guru Ramdas. Guru Arjan's compositions have the influence of both Eastern and Western Punjabi and other dialects e.g., Sindhi and Multani in addition to Persian.

1.14 Besides Sanskrit, Eastern Apabhramsha, Western Apabhramsha, Marathi, Hindi, Punjabi, Sant Bhasha, Lehndi, Sindhi, Persian and Arabic which are used in Guru Granth Sahib, there are other languages whose words and case-terminations are found, e.g., 'manai ਮਨਈ' is a word of Purbi language, 'hambai' ਹੰਬੈ of Marwari 'piran' ਪਿਰਾਨ of Bangroo, 'olgia' ਓਲਗੀਆ of Dakhni, 'lave' ਲਵੈ of Jangli and 'ava' ਆਵਾ, 'samjhava' ਸਮਝਾਵਾ of Avadhi.¹⁰

1.15 The following table shows the domicile of the Gurus and Bhagats and the influence of various languages on their compositions.

Abroad-Central Asia	Uttar Pradesh	Madhya Pradesh	Maharashtra	Rajasthan	Bengal	Punjab	Sindh
<i>influence of Persian & Arabic</i>	<i>influence of Hindi & Braj</i>	<i>influence of Hindi</i>	<i>influence of Marathi</i>	<i>influence of Hindi</i>	<i>influence of Bengali</i>	<i>influence of Punjabi</i>	<i>influence of Sindhi</i>
Guru Nanak [Punjab]	Kabir (weaver)	Sain (Barber)	Namdev (Tailor)	Dhanna (Jat)	Jaidev (Brahmin)	Sikh Gurus	Sadhna* (Butcher)
Guru Arjan [Punjab]	Parmanand (Brahmin)		Pipa (Kshshatria)			Farid (Muslim)	
Bhagat Namdev [Maharashtra]	Ramanand (Brahmin)		Trilochan (Vaish-Arora)			Namdev [Maharashtra]	
	Surdas					Kabir (U.P)	
	Beni						
	Bhikhan (Muslim)						
	Ravidas (Cobbler)						

* Brackets (XXX) have been used to show the Hindu division of castes, where applicable; and [xxx] have been used to show the place of domicile if the Gurus or the Bhagats had a influence of a language in addition to their mother-tongue.

The following table shows the influence of both Western Punjabi and Eastern Punjabi on the compositions of the Sikh Gurus and Bhagat Farid.

Western Punjabi	Eastern Punjabi	Punjabi mixed with Hindi	Influence of Multani & Sindhi
Guru Nanak	Guru Nanak	Guru Tegh Bahadur	Guru Nanak
Guru Arjan	Guru Angad		Guru Arjan
	Guru Amardas		
	Guru Ramdas		
	Guru Arjan		
	Bhagat Farid		

Section 10

Suggested Answers

1. Stanza
2. Line/s
3. A stanza which takes its theme to the next stanza. The literal meaning of the word is a rung of a ladder.
4. A pada is complete in itself, whereas the idea of one pauri is taken to the next pauri.
5. 2-6 padas, 8 padas (Ashtpadis) and 16 padas (Sohle).
6. An ode. A var consists of sloaks and pauris. Sloaks precede the pauri.
7. A shabad of praise, there are 141 chhants in Guru Granth Sahib.
8. A stanza of undefined length, there are 143 swayas in Guru Granth Sahib.

Bani	Composer	Theme
1. Japji	Guru Nanak	To recite, recitation
2. Baramah	Guru Nanak, Guru Arjan	12 months
3. Sidh Gosht	Guru Nanak	Debate with Sidhs
4. Patti	Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas	Alphabet
5. Bawan Akhri	Guru Arjan, Kabir	Alphabet (Sanskrit)
6. Sukhmani	Guru Arjan	Song of peace
7. Din ren	Guru Arjan	Days & nights
8. Sat-var	Guru Amardas	Days of a week
9. Rutti	Guru Arjan	Seasons
10. Thithe	Guru Nanak, Guru Arjan	15 Lunar days

10. Shabads (2-6) padas, ashpadis, specialist compositions, chhant, specialist compositions. var. Bhagat bani.
11. A couplet, 2-26 verses.
12. Guru Angad.
13. Guru Angad, Guru Tegh Bahadur.
14. Guru Arjan.
15. 22 vars; Guru Nanak=3, Guru Amardas=4, Guru Ramdas=8, Guru Arjan=6, Satta & Balwand=1.
16. 141 chhants, Guru Nanak=25, Guru Amardas=19, Guru Ramdas=36, Guru Arjan=61
17. Total compositions=5894, 2-6 padas=2348, ashtpadis=296, chhants=141, var (pauris)=472, specialist long/short hymns=130, sloaks=1659, swayas=143.
18. A hymn of 16 padas. Guru Nanak, Guru Ramdas and Guru Arjan.
19. Japji—along with specialist compositions, Sodar, Sopurakh and Sohila=14 shabads of different padas.
20. See page 260.

Point of Difference	Shabad	Var	C'hant	Swaya	Specialist
Total count	2644	22	111	143	130
Name of stanzas	Pada	Pauri	Pada	Pada	Pada/Pauri
No of stanzas (para)	2-6,8,16	Varies	Varies normally four	Undefined	Varies
Lines in paras	1ukas+2	+2	+2	+2	+2
Heading	None	Var	C'hant	Swaya	Specialist
Use of rahau	Yes	No	No	No	Yes/No
Location	All over	Music section of the bani	Music section	Concluding section	Music section, one in opening section

Section 11

Suggested Answers

1. 31
2. 6
3. Tune, thath, 17
4. Sodar=Asa-3 shabads, Gujri-2 shabads; Sopurakh Asa-4 shabads; Sohila-Gauri Deepki-1. Gauri Purbi-2, Asa-1 and Dhanasri-1. Japji is not composed in any raga.
5. None
6. None
7. Raga Gauri
8. Jaijaiwanti, then Berari
9. Asa, Sorath
10. Gujri
11. Asa
12. Gauri
13. Ghars 14-17
14. Ghar 1
15. A particular set of 7 svars or a selection of them whose inter-relationship and sequence are governed by strict rules of Indian music. Each raga has its own emotional character, and is associated with a particular time of a day and a particular period of a season.
16. Ghar means rhythm or tal, it also denotes the pitch and variation of the notes.
17. Ra=lower flat+flat+shud=3
Ga=lower flat+flat+shud=3
Da=lower flat+flat+shud=3

Ni =lower flat+flat+shud=3

Ma=sharp+very sharp+shud=3

Fixed svars=2

Total=17 (shud denotes natural)

18. No, mostly do not follow the instructions. But at the Sikh Takhats and Golden Temple the rules are strictly observed. It is recommended that all ragis must have complete knowledge of the ragas and should sing shabads in the appropriate ragas.

19. Kafi, Asawari, Hindol, Lalit, Bhopali, Vibhas.

20. Kafi is a raagan and has been mixed with many ragas (example see page 369 of Guru Granth Sahib)

Asawari is mixed with raga Asa (see page 369)

Hindol is mixed with raga Basant (see page 1171)

Bhopali is mixed with raga Kalyan, (see page 1321)

Vibhas is mixed with raga Prabhati, (see page 1327)

Lalit is mixed with raga Suhi (see page 793)

Section 12

Suggested Answers

1. Rahau verse means Theme verse of the Sthai verse of the shabad.
2. Shabads of 2-6 padas, some shabads of 8 padas and some specialist compositions.
3. Six
4. Wanjara, composed by Guru Ramdas in raga Sirirag, page 81-82.
5. In case of one rahau, it is placed either in the beginning of the shabad and after the first pada
6. At the end of the shabad, the title normally is 'rahau dooja'.
7. Chhants and vars.
8. Japji
9. None
10. Two rahau verses; first verse proposes a question, whereas the second verse gives an answer three rahaus=first verse contains an advice, the second verse states the limitations, and the third verse suggests the remedy.
11. First numeral always suggests the number of padas in the last shabad, and the last numeral always suggests the cumulative number of shabads under that heading.
12. The other numerals to be read interpret differently at different places.
13. 4=padas in the last shabad
30=shabads of Guru Arjan
100=All shabads under that heading/sub-heading
14. 5=padas in the last shabad/chhant
1=chhants of Guru Arjan
3=Total chhants so far

15. Shud=correct; 'Shud keejey'=to be corrected
16. In the margin where the var ends and not at the end of the vars.
17. 2=padas in the last swaya
 21=Swayas Mehlae Panjven ke
 9=Swaya Mukhvak Mehla 5
 11=Swayas Mukhvak Mehla 5
 10=Swayas Mehlae Pehlae ke
 10=Swayas Mehle Doojae ke
 22=Swayas Mehle Teejae ke
 60=Swayas Mehle Chauthae ke
 143=Cumulative total of all the Swayas.
18. None
19. 2/4; Total shabads=4, 2 padas in the fourth shabad.
20. 4/5; Total shabads=5, 4 padas in the fifth shabad.

Section 13

Suggested Answers

1. Refer to page 267 & 268.
2. There are 31 chapters based on ragas. In each raga, the bani is arranged as follows:
 - (a) Shabads of 2-6 padas
 - (b) Ashtpadis
 - (c) Specialist compositions
 - (d) Chhants
 - (e) Specialist compositions
 - (f) Vars
 - (g) Bhagat bani
3.
 - (a) Sloak Sahaskriti (1353-1360)
 - (b) Gatha, Phuney, Chaubole (1360-1364)
 - (c) Sloak Kabir (1364-1377)
 - (d) Sloak Farid (1377-1385)
 - (e) Swayas (1385-1409)
 - (f) Sloak varan ton vadeek (1410-1426)
 - (g) Sloak Mehla 9 (1426-1429)
 - (h) Mundavni, sloak Mehla 5 (1429)
 - (i) Ragmala (1429-1430)
4. Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas, Guru Ramdas, Guru Arjan, Guru Tegh Bahadur.
5. Kabir, Namdev, Ravidas, others, Farid.
6. Nitnem Section: Kartarpuri bir—Japji, Sodar, Sohila
Damdami bir—Japji, Sodar, Sopurakh, Sohila
Musical section and concluding sections—Damdami bir has all the bani of Kartarpuri bir, and in addition it also has bani of Guru Tegh Bahadur at appropriate places

SECTION 13 Q.1
A VIEW OF NITNEM BANIS

BANI	CONTENS	AUTHOR	WHERE IN SCRIPTURES	STYLE/COUNT
Jap (ji)	Opening sloak=1	Guru Arjan	GGs pages 1, page 285 sloak preceding Ashtapdi 17 in Sukhmani Sahib	1 verses, 2 lines
	Closing sloak=1	Guru Angad	GGs pages 8, 146-147 Second sloak preceding pauri 18 in Var Maj Mehla 1	1 verse, 5 lines
	Pauris-38	Guru Nanak	GGs Page 1-8	Pauris of different length
Jaap (Sahib) Swayas (Sudh) Rehras: (Present version)	Verses=199	Guru Gobind Singh	DG page 1-10	Verses of different length
	Padas=10		DG pages 13-15	Verses of different length
	Opening sloak	Guru Nanak	GGs page 46' Asa di Var	2 padas+1 verse of rahao
	Shabads Sodar: IN JAP JI 11 verses of 2 lines (numbered as pauri 27) IN REHRAS Cluster of 5 shabads	Guru Nanak	GGs page 6	11 verses
IN RAGA ASA Cluster of 2 shabads	Guru Nanak- first 3 shabads Guru Ramdas- Fourth shabad- Guru Arjan- Fifth shabad Guru Nanak- First shabad, titled 'Sopurkh; Guru Ramdas- Second shabad titled Sopurakh	GGs 9-10 GGs 347-348		
SOPURAKH: IN REHRAS Cluster of 4 shabads	IN RAAGA ASA A five pada shabad	Guru Nanak Third shabad	GGs pages 10-12	5 padas
		Guru Ramdas- First two shabads Guru Arjan Fourth shabad Guru Ramdas	GGs 348	

	BENTI CHAUPAI (25 verses compositions)	Guru Gobind Singh	DG page 1386	Each verse contains 2 lines
	SWAYA 1 verse	Guru Gobind Singh		
	DOHA 1 verse	Guru Gobind Singh	DG page 254	4 lines
	ANAND SAHIB 6 pauris, first five and the last pauri	Guru Amardas	GGS 917,922	6 pauris of different lengths
	MUNDAVNI A composition of 1 pada	Guru Arjan	GGS page 1429	5 lines
	SLOAK 1 verse	Guru Arjan	GGS 1429	4 lines
	PAURI Pauri 9 of var Ramkali	Guru Arjan	GGS pages 961- 962	8 lines
	SLOAK First sloak of Var Gujri	Guru Arjan	GGS page 517	5 lines
	SLOAK Second sloak of Var Gujri	Guru Arjan	GGS page 517	7 lines
Sohila (kirtan)	Five shabads: First Shabad	Guru Nanak	GGS pages 12, 157 (raag Gauri Deepki)	4 padas
	Second Shabad	Guru Nanak	GGS pages 12-13, 357 (raa Asa)	2 padas
	Third Shabad	Guru Nanak	GGS page 13, 663 (raag Dhanasri)	4 padas
	Fourth Shabad	Guru Ramdas	GGS page 13, 171 (raag Gauri, Purbi)	4 padas
	Fifth Shabad	Guru Arjan	GGS page 13, 205 (raa Gauri Purbi)	4 padas

GGG-Guru Granth Sahib

DG-Dasam Granth

7. Refer to answers 2-5.
8. In the vars composed by Guru Nanak, Guru Amardas and Guru Ramdas.
9. Three times, first in Japji, then in Rehras and then in raga Asa.
10. In the Nitnem section titles Sodar and Sopurakh represent both Group-names of shabads as well as individual shabads, whereas in the raga Asa it represents individual shabads of Sodar and Sopurakh.
11. An invocation, a basic mantrar.
12. Four.
13. Ik Onkar Satguru Prasad, used 519 times.
14. In Onkar Satnam Gurprasad, used only 2 times.
15. To remember God and to have his permission to start the task.
16. 33 times.
17. No. Only twenty six raga chapters have 'Mool Mantrar' as the mangal; Siri raga, Raga Maj
18. No, it has not been used as a mangal.
19. Raga Asa it has 59 mangals in it.
20. The Mool Mantrar:
 God is one
 He is the permanent reality
 He is the creator
 He is beyond fear
 He is beyond enmity
 He is beyond death
 He is beyond birth
 He is self illuminated
 His grace confers all the bounties

Section 14

Suggested Answers

1. Baramah-the twelve months.
2. Trader, the saints who roam about and commerce in the name of God. His name is priceless.
3. Dialogue based hymns, it contains a dialogue between Guru Nanak and the Sidhs. The subject is about the life of a recluse and a householder.
4. The first two are composed by Guru Nanak, whereas the last one is composed by Guru Arjan. The subject matter is: qualities of an organised woman, disqualifications of an unorganised woman and qualities of a good/gentle woman.
5. Letters of Alphabet.
6. Dakhni Onkar and patti by Guru Nanak (one hymn titled Patti is also composed by Guru Amardas); Bawan Akhri by Guru Arjan (also one by Bhagat Kabir).
7. Guru Amardas. It has 40 pauris. It is believed that Guru Amardas composed the first 38 pauris, Guru Ramdas composed the 39th pauri and Guru Arjan composed the 40th pauri.
8. Pauris (though the title pauri has been used in the composition).
9. Song of peace. It has 24 sloaks and 24 ashtpadis. Sloaks precede ashtpadis.
10. No. It is not called a var, though professor Puran Singh called it a 'Var of Akal Purakh'.
11. First a var of Guru Arjan in raga Basant, and second the var of Satta & Balwand in raga Ramkali.
12. Bawan Akhri, Thithe, Japji.
13. It is correct. The vars composed by the Gurus were composed only in pauris, Guru Arjan later added relevant sloaks in them.

14. Refer to page 271-273
15. From 12th century (Bhagat Jaidev) to 17th century (Guru Tegh Bahadur).
16. About eleven, e.g.,
 - (a) Time related hymns (b) Trade related hymns. (c) Debate related hymns (d) Social functions related hymns (e) Human qualities related hymns (f) Place related hymns. (g) Letter of alphabet related hymns. (h) Special tunes related hymns (i) Subject related hymns. (j) Indicators to distinguish between a pure and mixed raga hymn, and (k) numerals related hymns.
17. Sikhism believes only in God. It does not believe in any angels, ghosts or devils. God has no parallel or middle men.
18. No it is not an eulogy of the Gurus. It introduces Gurus to the reader. It is written in first person to state what Gurus have said about God and His glories.
19. Total, six pada and sloak respectively.
20. Pure, the shabad is to be sung in the pure raga.

SECTION 14 Q. NO.14

1. SIKH GURUS

Guru Nanak, Guru Angad, Guru Amardas, Guru Ramdas, Guru Arjan and Guru Tegh Bahadur _____ Punjab.

10.4 BHAGATS (SAINTS)

1. **Bhagat Beni: (Period unknown):** Bhagat Beni was born in Uttar Pradesh. Three of his hymns were selected for inclusion in Guru Granth Sahib in ragas Sirirag, Ramkali and Prabhati on pages 93, 974, 1351.
2. **Bhagat Bhikhan (period 16th century):** Bhagat Bhikan was a Sufi Muslim from Uttar Pradesh. There are two hymns of his recorded in raga Sorath on page 659.
3. **Bhagat Dhanna (Born 1425, Period 15th century):** Bhagat Dhanna was a Rajasthani Jat and was born in the village Dhuan. He was a disciple of Ramanand. Four of his hymns are recorded in Guru Granth Sahib in ragas Asa and Dhanasri on pages 695, 987, 988.
4. **Bhagat Farid (Born 1173, period 12th/13th century):** Bhagat Farid was a Sufi Muslim from Punjab. There are 134 compositions of his recorded in ragas Asa and Suhi on pages 488, 794, 1377-1385 (sloaks) in Guru Granth Sahib.
5. **Bhagat Jaidev (period late 13th century):** Bhagat Jaidev was a Bengali Brahmin. Two of his hymns are in ragas Gujri and Maru on pages 526, 1106. Language used by Jaidev is Eastern Apabhramsha.
6. **Bhagat Kabir (Born 1495, Period 15 century):** Bhagat Kabir was a Brahmin from Benaras, Uttar Pradesh. He was born to an unmarried mother who threw him away at the time of his birth. He was picked up and nursed by a Muslim weaver named Niru and his wife Nima. There are 541 compositions of Kabir recorded in 17 ragas on pages 92, 323, 475, 524, 654, 691, 727, 792, 855, 870, 968, 1102, 1123, 1157, 1193, 1251, 1348, 1364-1377 (sloaks)
7. **Bhagat Namdev (Born 1270, Period 13th century):** Bhagat Namdev was a tailor from Mumbai, Maharashtra. There are 60 compositions of Namdev recorded in 18 ragas on pages

345, 485, 525, 692, -694, 718, 727, 857, 873-875, 972-973, 988, 1105, 1163-1167, 1195, 1252-1253, 1292, 1318, 1350-1351. Languages used by him are Maharashtrian, Arabic and Persian.

8. **Bhagat Parmanand (Period not known):** Bhagat Parmanand was a Brahmin from Maharashtra. One of his hymns are recorded in Guru Granth Sahib in raga Sarang on page 1253.
9. **Bhagat Pipa (Born 1425, Period 15th century):** Bhagat Pipa was a Kshatriya from Maharashtra. He was a king of Gagnaurgarh. He was a follower of Ramanand. One of his hymns is recorded in raga Dhanasri on page 695.
10. **Bhagat Ramanand (Born 1359, Period 14/15th century):** Bhagat Ramanand was a Brahmin from Prayag, Uttar Pradesh. One of his hymns is recorded in raga Basant on page 1195.
11. **Bhagat Ravidas (Period 15th century):** Bhagat Ravidas was a cobbler from Uttar Pradesh. Forty one of his hymns are recorded in Guru Granth Sahib in 16 ragas on pages 93, 345, 525, 656, 657, 658, 659, 710, 793, 794, 858, 875, 973, 1106, 1124, 1167, 1196, 1293.
12. **Bhagat Sadhna (Period 13th century):** Bhagat Sadhna was a butcher from Sind. One of his hymns is recorded in raga Bilawal on page 858.
13. **Bhagat Sain (Period 14/15th century):** Bhagat Sain was a barber from Rewa, Madhya Pradesh. One of his hymns is recorded in raga Dhanasri on page 695.
14. **Bhagat Surdas (Born 1528, Period 16th century):** Bhagat Surdas was a Brahmin from Uttar Pradesh. Two of his hymns are recorded in Guru Granth Sahib in raga Sarang on page 1253.
15. **Bhagat Trilochan (Born 1267, Period 13th century):** Bhagat Trilochan was Vaish-Arora from Maharashtra. Four of his hymns are recorded in ragas Siri, Gujri and Dhanasri on pages 92, 525, 695.

10.5 OTHER SIKHS/FOLLOWERS

9.59

1. **Mardana (1459-1520, Period 15 century):** Mardana was a Muslim minstrel from Punjab. Three of his compositions are recorded in raga Bihagra di Var on page 553.
2. **Satta & Balwand (Period 16th century):** Satta and Balwand were Muslim bards from Punjab. One of their vars is recorded in raga Ramkali on page 966.
3. **Baba Sundar (Period 16th century):** Baba Sundar was a Kshtriya of Bhalla clan from Punjab. He was a great-grandson of Guru Amardas. One long hymn titled 'Sad' is recorded in Guru Granth Sahib in raga Ramkali on page 923.

10.6 BARDS/COURT POETS (PERIOD 16TH CENTURY)

There are 17 poets who appeared at different periods of time in the court of the Gurus and composed 123 hymns (swayas) in the praise of Guru's spirituality. These are recorded on pages 1389-1409. Not much is known about their whereabouts. Following is a list of the names and number of compositions of these Bhats:

1. Bal	5 Swayas
2. Bhal	1 Swaya
3. Bhikna	2 Swayas
4. Das	14 Swayas, 3 Raads, 4 Jholneys
5. Gayand	5 Swayas
6. Harbans	2 Swayas
7. Jal	1 Swaya
8. Jalan	1 Swaya
9. Jalap	4 Swayas
10. Kal	46 Swayas, 2 Sorathas
11. Kalashar	4 Swayas
12. Kirat	8 Swayas
13. Mathura	10 Swayas
14. Nal	6 Swayas
15. Sal	3 Swayas
16. Sewak	7 Swayas
17. Tal	1 Swaya

Section 15

Suggested Answers

1. About 2000 B.C
2. Dravadians.
3. Vedanta.
4. Punjab.
5. Vedas.
6. 326 B.C., the Greek culture.
7. Period of Ram and Krishan.
8. Ashoka.
9. Buddha lived in 623 B.C. to 543 B.C. and Mahavir, the founder of Jainism lived between 599 B.C. and 527 B.C.
10. The apathy of Acharayas, Pundits and the Hindu fundamentalists made life miserable for the Buddhists. They left India amass and settled in China, Tibet and Far East.
11. Vikramaditya, a powerful king of Gupta dynasty
12. The Gupta dynasty/period.
13. The land of five rivers.
14. Satluj, Beas, Ravi, Chenab and Jhelum.
15. Gupta and Rajputs.
16. Punjab is the only Indian province which had the brunt of the attacks from the foreign invaders. From Aryans to the Mughals all came and first settled in Punjab, the Vedas were written in Punjab, the land of Pandavs was Punjab, the great battle of Mahabharat was fought in the plains of Punjab. Lahore and Kasur—two important towns of Punjab were named after the two sons of Rama, Lav and Kush, Sita lived with her sons in the cottage of Balmiki in Amritsar, the first great Indian University was set up in Taxila in Punjab and so on.

17. Vedas were written in Punjab in Sanskrit. The history has enough evidence to show that at that period of time, the Sanskrit was the language of Punjab. The modern Punjabi has its roots in Sanskrit apart from other old mother languages.
18. This is true. All invasions on India were through Khyber Pass. All invaders first came to Punjab and had to fight Punjabis to make their way to Delhi or other provinces. It is only after the rise of Sikh power in Punjab, and their 100 years struggle with the invaders that the Khalsa of Guru Gobind Singh plugged that hole and saved India from further humiliation and plunder. India owes a lot to the brave sons of Guru Gobind Singh.
19. Prithviraj Chauhan.
20. Enmity amongst themselves, hatred of the neighbour kingdoms and the fox like diplomacy of the Muslim rulers.

Section 16

Suggested Answers

1. About 1000 years.
2. First Muslim invaders came in 712 A.D and conquered the province of Sind.
3.
 - (a) Slave dynasty 1206-1290
 - (b) Khilji dynasty 1290-1320
 - (c) Tughlak dynasty 1320-1414
 - (d) Sayyed dynasty 1414-1450
 - (e) Lodhi dynasty 1450-1526
 - (f) Mughal dynasty 1526-1857
4. Mehmud of Ghazni.
5. Lodhis.
6. Babar.
7. Chakki Sahib at Saidpur.
8. Shah Alam II/Bahadur Shah II
9. Important Mughal rulers were.
 - (a) Babar
 - (b) Humayun
 - (c) Akbar
 - (d) Jahangir
 - (e) Shahjahan
 - (f) Aurangzeb
 - (g) Bahadur Shah
 - (h) Farukh Siyar
 - (i) Mohammed Shah Rangeela
 - (j) Shah Alam II

10. Jahangir
11. Jahangir, imprisoned at Gwalior for about 2 years.
12. Guru Tegh Bahadur was beheaded at Chandni Chowk in Delhi at the order of Emperor Aurangzeb.
13. An invader from Afghanistan. One of his soldiers was killed by a Mughal soldier. As a reprisal, Nadir Shah ordered an indiscriminate killing of the inhabitants of Delhi from dawn to dusk.
14. Another invader from Afghanistan, he invaded India for about 9 times.
15. Mehmud of Ghazni.
16. Babar, Hymayun and Akbar.
17. Gurus: Harrai, Harkrishan and Tegh Bahadur.
18. Aurangzeb, Bhai Daya Singh and Bhai Dharam Singh.
19. Bahadur Shah.
20. (a) Abu Samad (1716-1726)
(b) Zakaria Khan (1726-1745)
(c) Yaha Khan (1745-1747)
(d) Shahnawaz (1747-1748)
(e) Mir Mannu (1748-1753)

Section 17

Suggested Answers

1. Rig Veda (1017 hymns in praise of God), Yajur Veda mantras, Sam Veda (Science & Music), and Atharv Veda (rituals)
2. The rishis.
3. About 4000 years ago.
4. Balmiki.
5. Rishi Vyas, and Lord Krishna.
6. The story of Rama and Sita.
7. The advice of Lord Krishna to Arjan at the battlefield of Kurukshetra.
8. Brahma, Vishnu and Shiv
9. Rama, Krishna, Ganesh, Hanuman, Durga.
10. (a) Brahma-Saraswati (d) Rama-Sita
(b) Vishnu-Luxmi (e) Krishna-Radha
(c) Shiv-Parvati
11. Bawan Avtar, Kuchch Avtar, Rama, Krishna, Buddha.
12. Brahma, in Madhaya Pradesh.
13. Rama, Ayodhya; Krishan, Mathura.
14. Lahore after Lav, and Kasur after Kush.
15. Vishvamitra.
16. The Acharayas from Kerala and other provinces used unprecedented violence against the Buddhists to scare them away.
17. Sanatan Dharmis believe in image worship, whereas the Arya Samaiist do not believe in image worship.
18. Twice a day.
19. (a) North—Badri Nath (c) East—Jagannath Puri, and
(b) South—Rameshwaram (d) West—Dwarka
20. The rishis.

Section 18

Suggested Answers

1. Navaratra—(Worship of Durga) March/April, and September/ October.
Ramnaumi—(Birth of Lord Rama) April/May
Janam Ashtami—(Birth of Lord Krishna) July/August
Diwali—(Victory of Rama over Ravan—king of Ceylone) October/November.
2. Law giver Rishi Manu.
3. Brahmin, Kshatriya, Vaish and Shudar.
4. By birth.
5. No, the Hindus at large believe in a number of gods.
6. An incarnation of God himself. Where prophet is an ambassador of God, an Avtar is God himself.
7. Yes, Only Brahmins are authorised to perform the Hindu rites
8. All Hindu rites are performed around the god 'Agni' i.e., Fire. Havan is a holy ceremony where fire is the focal point of the occasion. The priest chants some mantras and Arti is recited at the end.
9. Gaytri Mantra.
10. The greatest of the gods. Maha means greatest and Dev means god.
11. Krishna, Arjun, Duryodhan, Dhirtrashtra and Bhisham.
12. At the start of the great war of Mahabharat at the battlefield of Kurukshetra.
13. 18
14. The advice given to Arjun by Lord Krishna—the theme revolves around:

- (a) Soul and body
 - (b) Duty & Dharma
 - (c) Truth and lie
 - (d) Karma and results
15. Where Ramayan is a story and Rama's character of an obedient son, a loving husband, an affectionate brother, a merciful king and a great warrior; the Gita justifies the rise of sword to annihilate evil and to restore justice.
 16. Ayodhya, exile, preparations of war with Ravan, the invasion of Lanka and the return of Rama to Ayodhya.
 17. The story of Rama and Sita and the destruction of the demon king Ravan.
 18. Agni, Vayu, Rudra.
 19. The strict priesthood of Brahmins and their theory of non-conversion to Hinduism kept Hinduism confined to India.
 20. The Hindu mode of worship is wrapped up with a number of rituals including the bath to the image, the offering of food to the image, the chanting of hymns and a short prayer at the end.

Section 19

Suggested Answers

1. Prophet Mohammed.
2. Mecca, in 570 A.D.
3. His parents and ancestors believed in a number of family gods.
4. Khadija.
5. Abu Bakr, Umar, Uthman and Ali.
6. Islam means 'Surrender to God'.
7. Five times called Namaz or Salat.
8. (a) Declaration of the truth that there is but one God
(b) Salat
(c) Zakat (charity-1/40 of one's disposable income)
(d) Saum (fasting)
(e) Haj
9. Abraham
10. The month when the Qoran was first revealed to Prophet Mohammed in the mount Hira. It is ninth month of the Muslim Calendar.
11. (a) Id-ul-Zuha—the festival of sacrifice, it is celebrated in the 12th month of the Muslim calendar. It is the month when Abraham offered to sacrifice his son at the order of God.
(b) Meelad ul Nabi—the birth of Mohammed, it falls in the 4th month of the Islamic calendar.
(c) Id-ul-Fitr—It makes the end of Ramadhan.
12. Shias believe in the Caliph Ali as equivalent to Prophet Mohammed, whereas Sunnis believe in the ultimate authority of Prophet Mohammed and no one equal to him.

13. Khadija
14. Due to native hostility of Meccans for Mohammed and his belief.
15. They believe in a living Prophet, and do not believe that Mohammed was the last Prophet of the Muslims.
16. Indonesia, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Saudi Arabia, Iran, Iraq, Egypt, Nigeria, Turkey, Sudan.
17. Gabriel.
18. Yes they believe in all of them.
19. Shariat refers to Muslim law, a part of holy Qoran.
20. The day of the end of life on earth, the day when God will appear amongst all the dead, make them alive and pass His judgement on them according to their deeds.

Section 20

Suggested Answers

1. First in a cave at mount Hira in Mecca, by Angel Gabriel.
2. 114
3. About 23 years.
4. First Abu Bakr, then, final version, by Uthman.
5. 6247.
6. The praises of Allah, the ethics, the Shariat, the pillars of Islam, creation of world, creation of man, prophets, angels, holy books, life after death.
7. Arabic.
8. Poetry/Prose.
9. About 40 years after the death of Mohammed.
10. No. There is no images or books in a mosque.
11. Charity, every Muslim should contribute 1/40 of his income for charitable purposes. These purposes have also been defined in the Qoran.
12. Abraham, Moses, Jesus, David and Mohammed.
13. Suhaf (Scrolls), Taurat (Torah), Zabur (Psalms), Injeet (Gospel), Qoran.
14. A mehrab which points toward Mecca.
15. The opening verse, it states praise be of Allah, Lord of the worlds, the beneficent, the merciful, owner of the day of judgement, to You we worship and to You we ask for help, show us the right path—the path of those to whom You have favoured and not the path of those who have earned Your anger and those who have gone astray.
16. Similarities—belief in one God, belief in remembering God, belief in the holy book as word of God; Dis-similarities belief in fasting, belief in pilgrimage, belief in priesthood.

17. Kalima
18. Kalima—There is no God but Allah..
19. Muslims do not believe in the transmigration of soul, whereas the Sikhs do believe in it.
20. Haj is one of the pillars of Islam. It is a pre-requisite to enter heavens. A Muslim whose finances and health permits he/she must visit Mecca once in his/her life time.



ISBN 81-7601-896-1



9 788176 018968